

# BondBloxx<sup>SM</sup> ETF Trust

## Statement of Additional Information

Dated March 12, 2025

This combined Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) is not a prospectus. It should be read in conjunction with the current prospectus (the “Prospectus”) for the following series of BondBloxx ETF Trust (the “Trust”):

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Ticker</b>	<b>Listing Exchange</b>
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	TAXM	NYSE Arca
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents*	TAXC	NYSE Arca
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents*	TAXN	NYSE Arca

\* The Fund is not currently offered.

The Prospectus for the above-listed funds (each, a “Fund” and collectively, the “Funds”) is dated March 12, 2025, as amended and supplemented from time to time. Capitalized terms used herein that are not defined have the same meaning as in the Prospectus, unless otherwise noted. A copy of the Prospectus may be obtained without charge by writing to the Trust’s distributor, Foreside Fund Services, LLC (the “Distributor” or “Foreside”), Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100, Portland, Maine 04101, calling (866) 251-6920 or visiting [www.bondbloxxetf.com](http://www.bondbloxxetf.com). The Prospectus is incorporated by reference into this SAI.

References to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), or other applicable law, will include any rules promulgated thereunder and any guidance, interpretations or modifications by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), SEC staff or other authority with appropriate jurisdiction, including court interpretations, and exemptive, no action or other relief or permission from the SEC, SEC staff or other authority.

BondBloxx<sup>SM</sup> is a service mark of BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation.

IR+M<sup>®</sup> is a registered mark of Income Research + Management.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">General Description of the Trust and its Funds</a>	1
<a href="#">Exchange Listing and Trading</a>	1
<a href="#">Investment Strategies and Risks</a>	2
<a href="#">General Considerations and Risks</a>	36
<a href="#">Proxy Voting Policy</a>	47
<a href="#">Portfolio Holdings Information</a>	48
<a href="#">Investment Policies</a>	49
<a href="#">Fundamental Investment Policies</a>	49
<a href="#">Non-Fundamental Investment Policies</a>	50
<a href="#">Continuous Offering</a>	52
<a href="#">Management</a>	53
<a href="#">Trustees</a>	53
<a href="#">Officers</a>	54
<a href="#">Committees of the Board of Trustees</a>	57
<a href="#">Remuneration of Trustees</a>	58
<a href="#">Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities</a>	58
<a href="#">Potential Conflicts of Interest</a>	58
<a href="#">Investment Advisory, Administrative and Distribution Services</a>	63
<a href="#">Investment Adviser</a>	63
<a href="#">Portfolio Manager</a>	64
<a href="#">Codes of Ethics</a>	67
<a href="#">Anti-Money Laundering Requirements</a>	67
<a href="#">Administrator, Custodian and Transfer Agent</a>	68
<a href="#">Distributor</a>	68
<a href="#">Payments by BIM and its Affiliates</a>	68
<a href="#">Determination of Net Asset Value</a>	70
<a href="#">Brokerage Transactions</a>	73
<a href="#">Additional Information Concerning the Trust</a>	76
<a href="#">Shares</a>	76
<a href="#">DTC as Securities Depository for Shares of the Funds</a>	77
<a href="#">Distribution of Shares</a>	78
<a href="#">Creation and Redemption of Creation Units</a>	78
<a href="#">General</a>	78
<a href="#">Fund Deposit</a>	79

<a href="#">Procedures for Creation of Creation Units</a>	79
<a href="#">Role of the Authorized Participant</a>	80
<a href="#">Placement of Creation Orders</a>	80
<a href="#">Purchase Orders</a>	81
<a href="#">Timing of Submission of Purchase Orders</a>	81
<a href="#">Acceptance of Orders for Creation Units</a>	81
<a href="#">Issuance of a Creation Unit</a>	82
<a href="#">Costs Associated with Creation Transactions</a>	82
<a href="#">Redemption of Creation Units</a>	83
<a href="#">Cash Redemption Method</a>	83
<a href="#">Costs Associated with Redemption Transactions</a>	84
<a href="#">Placement of Redemption Orders</a>	84
<a href="#">Custom Baskets</a>	86
<a href="#">Taxation on Creations and Redemptions of Creation Units</a>	86
<a href="#">Taxes</a>	86
<a href="#">Financial Statements</a>	95
<a href="#">Miscellaneous Information</a>	96
<a href="#">Counsel</a>	96
<a href="#">Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	96
<a href="#">Shareholder Communications to the Board</a>	96
<a href="#">Investors' Rights</a>	96
<a href="#">Appendix A1 – BondBloxx ETFs Proxy Voting Policy</a>	A1-1
<a href="#">Appendix A2 – BondBloxx Proxy Voting Policies</a>	A2-1
<a href="#">Appendix B – Description of Fixed-Income Ratings</a>	B-1

## General Description of the Trust its the Funds

The Trust currently consists of 29 investment series or portfolios. The Trust was organized as a Delaware statutory trust by the filing of its Certificate of Trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 19, 2021, and is authorized to have multiple series or portfolios. The Trust is an open-end management investment company registered with the SEC under the 1940 Act. The offering of the Trust's shares is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). This SAI relates to the following Funds:

- BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents
- BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents
- BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents

Each Fund is managed by BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation ("BIM") and seeks attractive after-tax income for its applicable state residents, consistent with preservation of capital.

Each Fund offers and issues shares at their net asset value per share ("NAV") only in aggregations of a specified number of shares (each, a "Creation Unit"), generally in exchange for a designated portfolio of securities, assets or other positions (including any portion of such securities for which cash may be substituted) (the "Deposit Securities" or "Creation Basket"), together with the deposit of a specified cash payment (the "Cash Component"). Shares of the Funds are listed and trade on NYSE Arca. Shares of each Fund are traded in the secondary market and elsewhere at market prices that may be at, above or below the Fund's NAV. Shares are redeemable only in Creation Units, by Authorized Participants (as defined in the *Portfolio Holdings Information* section of this SAI), and, generally, in exchange for portfolio securities and a Cash Amount (as defined in the *Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI). Creation Units typically are a specified number of shares, generally ranging from 10,000 to 50,000 or multiples thereof.

The Trust reserves the right to permit or require that creations and redemptions of shares are effected fully or partially in cash and reserves the right to permit or require the substitution of Deposit Securities in lieu of cash. Shares may be issued in advance of receipt of Deposit Securities, subject to various conditions, including a requirement that the Authorized Participant maintain with the Trust collateral as set forth in the handbook for Authorized Participants. The Trust may use such collateral at any time to purchase Deposit Securities. See the *Creation and Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI. Transaction fees and other costs associated with creations or redemptions that include a cash portion may be higher than the transaction fees and other costs associated with in-kind creations or redemptions. In all cases, conditions with respect to creations and redemptions of shares and fees will be limited in accordance with the requirements of SEC rules and regulations applicable to management investment companies offering redeemable securities.

## Exchange Listing and Trading

A discussion of exchange listing and trading matters associated with an investment in each Fund is contained in the *Shareholder Information* section of each Fund's Prospectus. The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, that section of the applicable Prospectus.

Shares of each Fund are listed for trading, and trade throughout the day, on the applicable Listing Exchange and in other secondary markets. There can be no assurance that the requirements of the Listing Exchange necessary to maintain the listing of shares of any Fund will continue to be met. The Listing Exchange may, but is not required to, remove the shares of a Fund from listing if, among other things: (i) following the initial 12-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading of Fund shares, there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial owners of shares of a Fund; (ii) a Fund is no longer eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 under the 1940 Act; (iii) any of the other listing requirements are not continuously maintained; or (iv) any event shall occur or condition shall exist that, in the opinion of the Listing Exchange, makes further dealings on the Listing Exchange inadvisable. The Listing Exchange will also remove shares of a Fund from listing and trading upon termination of the Fund.

As in the case of other publicly-traded securities, when you buy or sell shares of a Fund through a broker, you may incur a brokerage commission determined by that broker, as well as other charges.

The Trust reserves the right to adjust the share prices of the Funds in the future to maintain convenient trading ranges for investors. Any adjustments would be accomplished through stock splits or reverse stock splits, which would have no effect on the net assets of the Funds or an investor's equity interest in the Funds.

## Investment Strategies and Risks

Unlike many conventional ETFs, each Fund is “actively managed” and does not seek to replicate the performance of a specified index.

The investment objective of each Fund is to seek attractive after tax-income, consistent with preservation of capital. Each Fund invests in a diversified portfolio of U.S. dollar-denominated municipal and taxable short duration fixed income securities that in the Sub-Adviser's (as defined below) view offers relatively attractive after-tax income (i.e., securities that generate a greater amount of after-tax return than the comparable universe of U.S. dollar-denominated, investment-grade fixed income debt instruments over a specified period of time) for the respective state residents.

BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents invests, under normal circumstances, at least 50% of its total assets in municipal securities that pay interest that is exempt from U.S. federal and Massachusetts income taxes (i.e., excluded from gross income for federal and Massachusetts income tax purposes but not necessarily exempt from the U.S. federal alternative minimum tax).

BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents invests, under normal circumstances, at least 50% of its total assets in municipal securities that pay interest that is exempt from U.S. federal and California income taxes (i.e., excluded from gross income for federal and California income tax purposes but not necessarily exempt from the U.S. federal alternative minimum tax).

BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents invests, under normal circumstances, at least 50% of its total assets in municipal securities that pay interest that is exempt from U.S. federal and New York and, where relevant, New York City income taxes (i.e., excluded from gross income for federal and New York income tax purposes but not necessarily exempt from the U.S. federal alternative minimum tax).

Income Research + Management (“IR+M” or the “Sub-Adviser”) serves as each Fund's sub-adviser. The Sub-Adviser selects securities for a Fund based on a variety of factors, including credit quality, diversification benefits, and the relative expected after-tax returns of taxable and municipal securities (considering top marginal U.S. federal and the applicable state tax rates for such Fund). Consistent with each Fund's investment objective, the Fund could continue to hold a security even if the interest on that security changes from being tax-exempt to taxable. If a Fund should hold a municipal security that loses its tax-exempt status retroactively, the Sub-Adviser will evaluate the after-tax yield of the security relative to the broader universe of U.S. dollar-denominated, investment-grade fixed income debt instruments that the Sub-Adviser follows to determine whether to continue to hold or dispose of the security. Although each Fund may invest in instruments of any duration or maturity, the Fund normally will seek to maintain a dollar-weighted average portfolio duration of between 4 and 8 years. Duration is a measure of the expected life of a fixed-income security that is used to determine the sensitivity of a security's price to changes in interest rates. Each Fund's dollar weighted average portfolio duration, however, may be longer or shorter at any time or from time to time based on market conditions (including, among other events or factors, lack of liquidity in the bond markets or periods of high volatility and reduced liquidity) in the Sub-Adviser's discretion. For example, the price of a security with a three-year duration would be expected to drop approximately 3% in response to a 1% increase in interest rates. As part of its tax-aware strategy, each Fund typically sells securities when, in the opinion of the Sub-Adviser, the anticipated performance benefit justifies the resulting gain. This strategy often includes minimizing the sale of securities with large unrealized gains, holding securities long enough to avoid short-term capital gains taxes, selling securities with a higher cost basis first and offsetting capital gains realized in one security by selling another security at a capital loss.

Each Fund invests, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of its total assets (plus the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) either directly or indirectly (e.g., through derivatives) in a portfolio of U.S. dollar-denominated, investment-grade fixed income debt instruments. The fixed income debt instruments in which a Fund may invest include municipal securities, securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government and its agencies, corporate debt securities, agency and non-agency mortgage-backed securities of any kind, including commercial mortgage-backed securities (“CMBS”), asset-backed securities of any kind, and the rated debt tranches of collateralized loan obligations (“CLOs”) (i.e., securities backed by an underlying portfolio of loan obligations, which may include senior unsecured loans and subordinate corporate loans).

Each Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in other securities, including fixed-income securities rated, at the time of purchase, below investment grade (“high yield” or “junk” bonds) or the unrated equivalent as determined by the Sub-Adviser, U.S. dollar denominated foreign securities, securities of other registered investment companies, including ETFs, cash, and cash equivalents. However, as noted above, a downgrade or default affecting any of a Fund’s securities could result in such Fund holding more than 20% of its total assets in below investment grade securities.

The following information about each Fund’s investment policies and practices supplements the information set forth in the Prospectus.

**Bonds.** Each Fund will invest a substantial portion of its assets in bonds. A bond is an interest-bearing security issued by a U.S. or non-U.S. company, or U.S. or non-U.S. governmental unit. The issuer of a bond has a contractual obligation to pay interest at a stated rate on specific dates and to repay principal (the bond’s face value) periodically or on a specified maturity date. Bonds generally are used by corporations and governments to borrow money from investors.

An issuer may have the right to redeem or “call” a bond before maturity, in which case a fund may have to reinvest the proceeds at lower market rates. Similarly, a fund may have to reinvest interest income or payments received when bonds mature, sometimes at lower market rates. Most bonds bear interest income at a “coupon” rate that is fixed for the life of the bond. The value of a fixed-rate bond usually rises when market interest rates fall, and falls when market interest rates rise. Accordingly, a fixed-rate bond’s yield (income as a percent of the bond’s current value) may differ from its coupon rate as its value rises or falls. When an investor purchases a fixed-rate bond at a price that is greater than its face value, the investor is purchasing the bond at a premium. Conversely, when an investor purchases a fixed-rate bond at a price that is less than its face value, the investor is purchasing the bond at a discount. Fixed-rate bonds that are purchased at a discount pay less current income than securities with comparable yields that are purchased at face value, with the result that prices for such fixed-rate securities can be more volatile than prices for such securities that are purchased at face value. Other types of bonds bear interest at an interest rate that is adjusted periodically. Interest rates on “floating rate” or “variable rate” bonds may be higher or lower than current market rates for fixed-rate bonds of comparable quality with similar final maturities. Because of their adjustable interest rates, the value of “floating rate” or “variable rate” bonds fluctuates much less in response to market interest rate movements than the value of fixed-rate bonds, but their value may decline if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. Each Fund may treat some of these bonds as having a shorter maturity for purposes of calculating the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio. Generally, prices of higher quality issues tend to fluctuate less with changes in market interest rates than prices of lower quality issues and prices of longer maturity issues tend to fluctuate more than prices of shorter maturity issues. Bonds may be senior or subordinated obligations. Senior obligations generally have the first claim on a corporation’s earnings and assets and, in the event of liquidation, are paid before subordinated obligations. Bonds may be unsecured (backed only by the issuer’s general creditworthiness) or secured (backed by specified collateral).

**Municipal Securities.** Each Fund will invest in municipal securities. Municipal securities include municipal bonds as well as short-term (i.e., maturing in under one year to as much as three years) municipal notes, demand notes and tax-exempt commercial paper. In the event a Fund invests in demand notes, the Sub-Adviser will continually monitor the ability of the obligor under such notes to meet its obligations. Typically, municipal bonds are issued to obtain funds used to construct a wide range of public facilities, such as schools, hospitals, housing, mass transportation, airports, highways and bridges. The funds may also be used for general operating expenses, refunding of outstanding obligations and loans to other public institutions and facilities.

Municipal bonds have two principal classifications: general obligation bonds and revenue or special obligation bonds. General obligation bonds are secured by the issuer's pledge of its faith, credit and taxing power for the payment of principal and interest. Revenue or special obligation bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise tax or other specific revenue source but not from general tax and other unrestricted revenues of the issuer. The term "issuer" means the agency, authority, instrumentality or other political subdivision whose assets and revenues are available for the payment of principal and interest on the bonds. Certain types of private activity bonds are also considered municipal bonds if the interest thereon is exempt from U.S. federal income tax.

Private activity bonds are in most cases revenue bonds and do not generally constitute the pledge of the credit or taxing power of the issuer of such bonds. The payment of the principal and interest on such private activity bonds depends solely on the ability of the user of the facilities financed by the bonds to meet its financial obligations and the pledge, if any, of real and personal property so financed as security for such payment.

Each Fund may invest a portion of its assets in municipal securities that pay interest at a coupon rate equal to a base rate plus additional interest for a certain period of time if short-term interest rates rise above a predetermined level or "cap". Although the specific terms of these municipal securities may differ, the amount of any additional interest payment typically is calculated pursuant to a formula based upon an applicable short-term interest rate index multiplied by a designated factor. The additional interest component of the coupon rate of these municipal securities generally expires before the maturity of the underlying instrument. These municipal securities may also contain provisions that provide for conversion at the option of the issuer to constant interest rates in addition to standard call features.

Each Fund may invest in zero-coupon municipal securities, which are debt obligations that do not entitle the holder to any periodic payments prior to maturity and are issued and traded at a discount from their face amounts. The discount varies depending on the time remaining until maturity, prevailing interest rates, liquidity of the security and perceived credit quality of the issuer. The market prices of zero-coupon municipal securities are generally more volatile than the market prices of securities that pay interest periodically and are likely to respond to changes in interest rates to a greater degree than do securities having similar maturities and credit quality that do pay periodic interest.

Each Fund may also invest in municipal securities, the interest rate on which has been divided into two different and variable components, which together result in a fixed interest rate. Typically, the first of the components (the "Auction Component") pays an interest rate that is reset periodically through an auction process, whereas the second of the components (the "Residual Component") pays a current residual interest rate based on the difference between the total interest paid by the issuer on the municipal securities and the auction rate paid on the Auction Component. A Fund may purchase both Auction and Residual Components.

Because the interest rate paid to holders of Residual Components is generally determined by subtracting the interest rate paid to the holders of Auction Components from a fixed amount, the interest rate paid to Residual Component holders will decrease as the Auction Component's rate increases and increase as the Auction Component's rate decreases. Moreover, the extent of the increases and decreases in market value of Residual Components may be larger than comparable changes in the market value of an equal principal amount of a fixed rate municipal security having similar credit quality, redemption provisions and maturity.

Each Fund may also invest in (i) asset-backed securities, which are securities issued by special purpose entities whose primary assets consist of, for the purposes of the Fund's investment, a pool of municipal securities, or (ii) partnership and grantor trust-type derivative securities, whose ownership allows the purchaser to receive principal and interest payments on underlying municipal securities. The securities may be in the form of a beneficial interest in a special purpose trust, limited partnership interest, or other debt securities issued by a special purpose corporation. Although the securities may have some form of credit or liquidity enhancement, payments on the securities depend predominantly upon the municipal securities held by the issuer. There are many types of these securities, including securities in which the tax-exempt interest rate is determined by an index, a swap agreement, or some other formula, for example, the interest rate payable on the security may adjust either at pre-designated periodic intervals or whenever there is a change in the market rate to which the security's interest rate is tied. Other features may include the right of the Fund to tender the security prior to its stated maturity. Each Fund will not purchase an asset-backed or derivatives security of the type discussed in this paragraph unless it has opinion of counsel in connection with the purchase that interest earned by the Fund from the securities is exempt from, as applicable, U.S. federal and state income taxes.

Municipal notes in which a Fund may invest include demand notes, which are tax-exempt obligations that have stated maturities in excess of one year, but permit the holder to sell back the security (at par) to the issuer within one to seven days' notice. The payment of principal and interest by the issuer of these obligations will ordinarily be guaranteed by letters of credit offered by banks. The interest rate on a demand note may be based upon a known lending rate, such as a bank's prime rate, and may be adjusted when such rate changes, or the interest rate on a demand note may be a market rate that is adjusted at specified intervals.

Other short-term obligations constituting municipal notes include tax anticipation notes, revenue anticipation notes, bond anticipation notes and tax-exempt commercial paper.

Tax anticipation notes are issued to finance working capital needs of municipalities. Generally, they are issued in anticipation of various seasonal tax revenues, such as ad valorem, income, sales, use and business taxes. Revenue anticipation notes are issued in expectation of receipt of other types of revenues, such as federal revenues available under the Federal Revenue Sharing Programs. Bond anticipation notes are issued to provide interim financing until long-term financing can be arranged. In most such cases, the long-term bonds provide the money for the repayment of the notes.

Tax-exempt commercial paper is a short-term obligation with a stated maturity of 365 days or less (however, issuers typically do not issue such obligations with maturities longer than seven days). Such obligations are issued by state and local municipalities to finance seasonal working capital needs or as short-term financing in anticipation of longer-term financing.

There are, of course, variations in the terms of, and the security underlying, municipal securities, both within a particular rating classification and between such classifications, depending on many factors. The ratings of NRSROs represent their opinions of the quality of the municipal securities rated by them. It should be emphasized that such ratings are general and are not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, municipal securities with the same maturity, coupon and rating may have different yields, while the municipal securities of the same maturity and coupon, but with different ratings, may have the same yield. The Sub-Adviser appraises independently the fundamental quality of the securities included in a Fund's portfolio.

Yields on municipal securities are dependent on a variety of factors, including the general conditions of the municipal securities market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue. An increase in interest rates generally will reduce the market value of portfolio investments, and a decline in interest rates generally will increase the value of portfolio investments. Municipal securities with longer maturities tend to produce higher yields and are generally subject to greater price movements than obligations with shorter maturities. However, each Fund does not have any restrictions on the maturity of municipal securities in which it may invest. A Fund will seek to invest in municipal securities of such maturities that, in the judgment of the Sub-Adviser, will provide a high level of current income consistent with liquidity requirements and market conditions. The achievement of a Fund's investment objective depends in part on the continuing ability of the issuers of municipal securities in which the Fund invests to meet their obligations for the payment of principal and interest when due. Municipal securities historically have not been subject to registration with the SEC, although from time to time there have been proposals which would require registration in the future.

Each Fund may invest in municipal securities rated below investment grade or unrated municipal securities. These securities may present a substantial risk of default or may be in default at the time of purchase.

After purchase by a Fund, a municipal security may cease to be rated or it may default. These events do not require sales of such securities by the Fund, but the Sub-Adviser will consider such event in its determination of whether the Fund should continue to hold the security. To the extent that the ratings given by NRSROs may change as a result of changes in such organizations or their rating systems, the Sub-Adviser will attempt to use such changed ratings in a manner consistent with a Fund's quality criteria as described in the Prospectus.



Obligations of issuers of municipal securities are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency, and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors, such as the Federal Bankruptcy Code. In addition, the obligations of such issuers may become subject to laws enacted in the future by Congress, state legislatures, or referenda extending the time for payment of principal and/or interest, or imposing other constraints upon enforcement of such obligations or upon the ability of municipalities to levy taxes. There is also the possibility that, as a result of litigation or other conditions, the ability of any issuer to pay, when due, the principal or the interest on its municipal bonds may be materially affected.

From time to time, proposals have been introduced before Congress for the purpose of restricting or eliminating the U.S. federal income tax exemption for interest on municipal securities. It can be expected that similar proposals may be introduced in the future. If such a proposal were enacted, the availability of municipal securities for investment by a Fund and the value of the Fund would be affected. Additionally, the Fund's investment objective and policies would be reevaluated.

Additionally, certain municipal securities are issued by entities dependent on revenue from a particular sector and thus are subject to the specific risks associated with that sector. These sectors are described in more detail below.

*Risk of Investing in Health Care-Related Municipal Securities.* Changes to state or federal policy tied to health care services could adversely affect the value of municipal securities backed by revenue from public hospitals and other health care facilities. Regulatory changes that govern cost reimbursements to health care providers under government-funded programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, including policies that award exclusive contracts to certain hospitals, may adversely affect the revenue streams backing certain municipal securities. Additionally, the expansion of healthcare facilities by some issuers may be subject to "determinations of need" by various regulators or other authorities. This process not only generally increases the time and expenses such expansions entail, but also makes expansion plans uncertain, thus potentially limiting the revenue and growth of healthcare facility operators. Moreover, local, state and federal governmental bodies are under increasing pressure to reduce medical spending and control healthcare costs, which could both adversely affect regulatory processes and public funding available for healthcare services and facilities. The value of healthcare-related municipal securities could also be affected by a variety of other factors that impact the underlying healthcare facilities including demand for services, the ability of the health care facility to provide the services required, competition with other facilities, and expenses (such as malpractice insurance premiums).

*Risk of Investing in Infrastructure-Related Municipal Securities.* Entities that issue municipal securities related to infrastructure ("infrastructure issuers") may be subject to a variety of factors that could adversely affect their capacity to make principal and interest payments, such as high interest costs in connection with capital construction programs, high degrees of leverage, costs associated with governmental, environmental and other regulations, the effects of economic slowdowns, increased competition from other providers of services, uncertainties concerning costs, the level of government spending on infrastructure projects, and other factors. Such issuers may be adversely affected by commodity price volatility, changes in exchange rates, import controls, depletion of resources, technological developments, and labor relations. Infrastructure issuers can be significantly affected by government spending policies.

*Leverage Risk.* Infrastructure issuers can be highly indebted, which increases investment risk and other risks normally associated with debt financing, which could adversely affect such an issuer's operations and the market value of related municipal securities in periods of rising interest rates.

*Operations Risk.* The failure of an infrastructure issuer to carry adequate insurance or to operate its assets appropriately could lead to significant losses. Infrastructure may be adversely affected by environmental clean-up costs and catastrophic events such as earthquakes, hurricanes and terrorist acts.

*Regulatory Risk.* Infrastructure projects may be subject to significant regulation by various governmental authorities and also may be affected by regulation of rates charged to customers, service interruption due to environmental, operational or other events, the imposition of special tariffs and changes in tax laws, regulatory policies and accounting standards.

*Strategic Asset Risk.* Infrastructure issuers may control significant strategic assets (e.g., major pipelines or highways), which are assets that have a national or regional profile, and may have monopolistic characteristics. Given their national or regional profile or irreplaceable nature, strategic assets could generate additional risk not common in other industry sectors and they may be targeted for terrorist acts or adverse political actions.

*User Risk.* Infrastructure issuers can be dependent upon a narrow user base. If these users do not patronize infrastructure projects as expected, significant revenues could be lost and may not be replaceable, in which case infrastructure issuers may fail to pay their obligations.

*Risk of Investing in Municipal Securities Issued By School Districts.* School districts rely, in part, on funding appropriations from, among others, the federal government and state governments. As a result, municipal securities issued by school districts may be adversely affected by political and economic changes at the state or federal levels, such as decreased tax or other revenues, spending reductions or changes in appropriations. Investors in these securities, similar to investors in municipal securities generally, face heightened risk of loss upon insolvency of the school district issuers because there is often no ready source of funding to pay the bonds other than the local tax base, which a bankruptcy court or administrator does not control.

*Risk of Investing in Transportation Infrastructure-Related Municipal Securities.* The transportation infrastructure industry may be adversely affected by economic changes, increases in fuel and other operating costs, labor relations, insurance costs, and, in many jurisdictions, the effects of regulatory changes or other government decisions. Municipal securities that are issued to finance a particular transportation project (e.g., toll roads) often depend on revenues from that project to make principal and interest payments.

*Risk of Investing in Utility-Related Municipal Securities.* Certain municipal securities are issued by public bodies, including state and municipal utility authorities, to, among other things, finance the operation or expansion of utility entities. Various future economic and other conditions may adversely affect utility entities, including inflation, increases in financing requirements, increases in raw material costs and other operating costs, changes in demand for services and the effects of environmental and other governmental regulations. Certain utilities are subject to specific risks. For example, gas utilities are subject to risks of supply conditions and increased competition from other providers of utility services. In addition, gas utilities are affected by gas prices, which may be magnified to the extent that a gas utility enters into long-term contracts for the purchase or sale of gas at a fixed price, since such prices may change significantly and to the disadvantage of the gas utility.

The types of municipal securities in which the Funds may invest include, but are not limited, to the following:

#### *Industrial Development Bonds*

Industrial development bonds generally are also Revenue Bonds and thus are not payable from the issuer's general revenues. The credit and quality of industrial development bonds are usually related to the credit of the corporate user of the facilities. Payment of interest on and repayment of principal of such bonds is the responsibility of the corporate user (and/or any guarantor).

#### *Private Activity Bonds*

The Funds may invest in private activity bonds, which are bonds issued by or on behalf of public authorities to obtain funds to provide privately operated housing facilities, airport, mass transit or port facilities, sewage disposal, solid waste disposal or hazardous waste treatment or disposal facilities and certain local facilities for water supply, gas or electricity. Other types of private activity bonds, the proceeds of which are used for the construction, equipment, repair or improvement of privately operated industrial or commercial facilities, may constitute municipal securities, although the current U.S. federal tax laws place substantial limitations on the size of such issues.

### *Municipal Lease Obligations*

The Funds may invest in municipal lease obligations, including certificates of participation (“COPs”) issued by government authorities or entities to finance the acquisition or construction of equipment, land and/or facilities. The COPs represent participations in a lease, an installment purchase contract, or a conditional sales contract relating to equipment, land or facilities. As a result of their structure, COPs are generally not subject to constitutional debt limitations or other statutory requirements that may apply to other municipal securities. Municipal governments may not be obligated to make lease or installment purchase payments in connection with COPs, and, in such circumstances, the COP will be secured only by the leased property. If the issuer of a COP does not fulfill its payment obligation, it may be difficult to sell the property and the proceeds of a sale may not cover the Fund’s loss. Municipal lease obligations may be less liquid than conventional municipal bonds, but otherwise have the same general risk characteristics as other municipal securities.

### *Tender Option Bonds*

Tender option bonds are synthetic floating rate or variable rate securities issued when long-term bonds are purchased in the primary or secondary market and then deposited into a trust. Custodial receipts are then issued to investors in these securities evidencing ownership interests in the trust. The remarketing agent for the trust sets a floating or variable rate on typically a weekly basis. The sponsor of a highly leveraged tender option bond trust generally will retain a liquidity provider to purchase the short-term floating rate interests at their original purchase price upon the occurrence of certain specified events. However, the liquidity provider may not be required to purchase the floating rate interests upon the occurrence of certain other events, for example, the downgrading of the municipal bonds owned by the tender option bond trust below investment-grade or certain events that indicate the issuer of the bonds may be entering bankruptcy. The general effect of these provisions is to pass to the holders of the floating rate interests the most severe credit risks associated with the municipal bonds owned by the tender option bond trust and to leave with the liquidity provider the interest rate risk (subject to a cap) and certain other risks associated with the municipal bonds. Tender option bonds may be considered derivatives, and may expose the Funds to the same risks as investments in derivatives, as well as risks associated with leverage, especially the risk of increased volatility. To the extent the Funds invest in tender option bonds, they also are exposed to credit risk associated with the liquidity provider retained by the sponsor of a tender bond option trust.

### *Variable Rate Demand Obligations*

Variable rate demand obligations (“VRDOs”) are tax-exempt obligations that contain a floating or variable interest rate adjustment formula and a right of demand on the part of the holder thereof to receive payment of the unpaid principal balance plus accrued interest upon a short notice period not to exceed seven days. There is the possibility that because of default or insolvency the demand feature of VRDOs may not be honored. The interest rates are adjustable at intervals (ranging from daily to up to one year) to some prevailing market rate for similar investments, such adjustment formula being calculated to maintain the market rate of the VRDOs at approximately the par value of the VRDOs on the adjustment date. The adjustments typically are based upon the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association Index or some other appropriate interest rate adjustment index.

Because of the interest rate adjustment formula, VRDOs are not comparable to fixed-rate securities. During periods of declining interest rates, a Fund’s yield on a VRDO will decrease and its shareholders will forego the opportunity for capital appreciation. During periods of rising interest rates, however, a Fund’s yield on a VRDO will increase and its shareholders will have a reduced risk of capital depreciation.

### *Municipal Notes*

Municipal notes (also known as municipal commercial paper) are shorter-term municipal debt obligations. They may provide interim financing in anticipation of tax collection, receipt of grants, bond sales or revenue receipts. If there is a shortfall in the anticipated proceeds, repayment on a municipal note may be delayed or the note may not be fully repaid, and the Funds may lose money.

Municipal commercial paper is generally unsecured and issued to meet short-term financing needs. The lack of security presents some risk of loss to the Funds since, in the event of an issuer’s bankruptcy, unsecured creditors are repaid only out of the assets, if any, that remain after secured creditors are repaid.

## **Special Considerations Regarding Investments in Massachusetts Municipal Securities (BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents)**

Following is a brief summary of some of the factors that may affect the financial condition of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (referred to herein as the “State,” the “Commonwealth” or “Massachusetts”) and its political subdivisions. The summary is neither a complete nor a comprehensive description of these factors nor an analysis of financial conditions and may not be indicative of the financial condition of issuers of obligations or any particular projects financed with the proceeds of such obligations. Many factors not included in the summary, such as the ongoing and evolving economic and health-related impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the State, local and national economies, the uncertain impact of federal and State financial assistance available to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, changes in federal policies related to trade, health care and immigration, social and environmental policies and conditions, the national and international markets for products produced in Massachusetts, developments in municipal bankruptcies and significant unfunded pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, could have an adverse impact on the financial condition of the State and its political subdivisions. The Fund is unable to predict whether or to what extent such factors or other factors may affect the issuers of the municipal securities, the market value or marketability of the municipal securities or the ability of the respective issuers of the municipal securities acquired by the Fund to pay interest on or principal of the municipal securities.

The Fund invests a high proportion of its assets in Massachusetts municipal securities. The payment of interest on and preservation of principal in these securities are dependent upon the continuing ability of Massachusetts issuers and/or obligors of State, municipal and public authority debt obligations to meet their obligations thereunder. In addition to general economic pressures, certain Massachusetts constitutional amendments, legislative measures, executive orders, administrative regulations and voter initiatives could adversely affect a Massachusetts issuer’s ability to raise revenues to meet its financial obligations.

The Fund is disproportionately reliant on the overall fiscal health of Massachusetts and potential legislative changes made in the state as it relates to taxation. Investors should be aware that poor fiscal management and adverse economic situations at the state level can adversely effect municipal credit fundamentals at the local level.

**The following summary is based upon the most recent publicly available State budget documents, as well as offering statements relating to public debt offerings of the State. This summary has not been updated nor will it be updated during the year. Neither the Fund nor its legal counsel has independently verified this information. The information provided below is intended only as a general summary and is subject to change rapidly, substantially, and without notice, and the inclusion of such information herein shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the State or issuers therein since the date of its preparation.**

**Certain statements included in this summary constitute “forward-looking statements.” Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as “plan,” “estimate,” “expect,” “budget” or similar words. The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known or unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, performance or achievements attained to be materially different from any future results, performances or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements.**

As the Fund invests in investments, the income of which is exempt from federal income tax (“Municipal Bonds”), issued by Massachusetts issuers, it may be particularly affected by political, economic, regulatory, social, environmental, or public health developments affecting the ability of Massachusetts tax exempt issuers to pay interest or repay principal.

The following information is a summary of certain factors affecting the credit and financial condition of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (“Massachusetts,” the “Commonwealth” or the “State”). The sources of payment for Massachusetts municipal obligations and the marketability thereof may be affected by financial or other difficulties experienced by Massachusetts and certain of its municipalities and public authorities. This summary does not purport to be a complete description and has been obtained from the Information Statement dated June 28, 2023 for The Commonwealth of Massachusetts \$970,000,000 Series A and \$270,955,000 Series B General Obligation Bonds Consolidated Loan of 2023 and from the Information Statement dated October 19, 2022 for The Commonwealth of Massachusetts \$902,480,000 Series C General Obligation Bonds Consolidated Loan of 2022 and the \$435,400,000 General Obligation Refunding Bonds 2022 Series A.

*Current Economic Condition and Government Structure.* The ability of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (“Massachusetts”) to meet its obligations is affected by future social, environmental, and economic conditions, among other things, as well as by the legislative policies and the financial condition of the Commonwealth. Many of these conditions are not within the control of the Commonwealth.

The Legislature of Massachusetts has established a number of independent authorities and agencies within the Commonwealth, the budgets of which are not included in the Commonwealth’s annual budget. In fiscal 2021, the Commonwealth had significant operational or financial relationships, or both, with 41 of these authorities. The Commonwealth’s contractual agreements with these authorities constitute general obligations of Massachusetts for which its full faith and credit are pledged. The Commonwealth is also authorized to pledge its credit in aid of and provide contractual support for certain independent authorities and political subdivisions within the Commonwealth. These commonwealth liabilities are classified as general obligation contract assistance liabilities or contingent liabilities. General obligation contract assistance liabilities arise from statutory requirements for (i) payments by the Commonwealth to the Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, MassDOT and the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency that are used by such entities to pay a portion of the debt service on certain of their outstanding bonds and (ii) payments from the Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund on “pay for success” contracts. Such liabilities constitute a pledge of the Commonwealth’s credit for which a two-thirds vote of the Legislature is required. Contingent liabilities relate to debt obligations of certain independent authorities and agencies of the Commonwealth that are expected to be paid without commonwealth assistance, but for which the Commonwealth has some kind of liability if expected payment sources do not materialize. These liabilities consist of guaranties and similar obligations with respect to which the Commonwealth’s credit has been or may be pledged, as in the case of certain debt obligations of the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA) (pre-2000), the Woods Hole, Martha’s Vineyard and Nantucket Steamship Authority, and the higher education building authorities.

A portion of the Commonwealth’s receipts from the sales tax (other than the tax on meals) is dedicated through non-budgeted special revenue funds to the MBTA and the Massachusetts School Building Authority (MSBA). The amount dedicated to the MSBA is the amount raised by a 1 percent sales tax (not including meals). The amount dedicated to the MBTA is the greater of (i) the amount raised by the 1 percent sales tax (not including meals), plus \$160 million and (ii) an annually adjusted floor. The income-adjusted floor grows each year by the allowable base revenue growth (the lesser of sales tax growth or inflation, but not greater than 3 percent and not less than 0 percent), and was certified as \$1.128 billion for fiscal 2023 and \$1.162 billion for fiscal 2024. The Commonwealth’s receipts from the sales tax on account of motor vehicle sales (net of amounts required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund or dedicated to the MBTA or MSBA) are dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund. Legislation approved by the Governor in June 2018 established an annual two-day sales and meals tax holiday in August of each year, commencing August 2019. Massachusetts also has a net liability of \$6.641 billion in debt and grant obligations for the former school building assistance program that financed construction of schools for the Commonwealth’s cities and towns.

*Population and Employment.* The Commonwealth has a population of 6,893,574 as of 2022. In recent history, the Massachusetts economy has generally performed better than the U.S., with the state unemployment rate typically below the nation. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the unemployment rate in Massachusetts increased significantly to its peak of 17.1 percent (seasonally adjusted) in April 2020, but declined to 3.5 percent as of July 2022. The unemployment rate continued to decline during fiscal years 2021 and 2022, and in July 2022 the unemployment rate was 3.5 percent (seasonally adjusted).

*Commonwealth Budget.* On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (ARPA) was signed into law. The Commonwealth has received \$5.286 billion under the ARPA through the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund (CSFRF) to support certain costs resulting from the public health emergency caused by COVID-19 and other eligible uses. By the end of May 2021, nearly all COVID-19 restrictions were lifted and all businesses were permitted to open. On June 15, 2021, the state of emergency in the Commonwealth related to COVID-19 was terminated.

The fiscal 2023 budget, as approved by the Governor on July 28, 2022, includes approximately \$52.7 billion in authorized spending, excluding transfers to the Medical Assistance Trust Fund, and including major one-time transfers such as a \$266 million reserve to support MBTA safety and workforce initiatives, a \$175 million transfer to a new trust fund dedicated to supporting high-quality early education and care, a \$150 million transfer to the Student Opportunity Act Investment Fund, a \$100 million supplemental transfer to the Commonwealth's Pension Liability Fund, and a \$100 million transfer to the State Retiree Benefits Trust Fund. The fiscal 2023 budget reflects approximately 9.3 percent growth in authorized spending over fiscal 2022. The fiscal 2023 budget as approved by the Governor incorporates an increased \$39.576 billion tax revenue forecast before various tax initiatives, which represents an increase of \$2.660 billion over the fiscal 2023 consensus tax revenue estimate of \$36.915 billion announced in January 2022, due to better than-expected actual tax collections in recent months. The fiscal 2023 budget as enacted sets aside \$315 million for future tax reductions, and is in structural balance, with no planned Stabilization Fund withdrawal. As of July 28, 2023, the Fiscal 2024 budget had not yet been approved by the Governor.

Chapter 62F of the General Laws establishes a state tax revenue growth limit for each fiscal year equal to the average positive rate of growth in total wages and salaries in the Commonwealth, as reported by the federal government, during the three calendar years immediately preceding the end of such fiscal year. The growth limit is used to calculate "allowable state tax revenue" for each fiscal year. Chapter 62F also requires that allowable state tax revenues be reduced by the aggregate amount received by local governmental units from any newly authorized or increased local option taxes or excises. Any excess in state tax revenue collections for a given fiscal year over the prescribed limit, as determined by the State Auditor, is to be applied as a credit against the then-current personal income tax liability of all taxpayers in the Commonwealth in proportion to the personal income tax liability of all taxpayers in the Commonwealth for the immediately preceding tax year.

Since December 1989, state finance law has included a limit on the amount of outstanding "direct" bonds of the Commonwealth. In August 2012, state finance law was amended, effective January 1, 2013, to specify that the debt limit be calculated for fiscal years starting in fiscal 2013 using a fiscal 2012 base value of \$17.070 billion and increasing the limit for each subsequent fiscal year to 105 percent of the previous fiscal year's limit. Based on this calculation, the statutory limit on "direct" bonds during fiscal 2023 is \$29.195 billion.

The Commonwealth is responsible for the payment of pension benefits for commonwealth employees (members of the state employees' retirement system) and for teachers of the cities, towns and regional school districts throughout the Commonwealth (including members of the Massachusetts teachers' retirement system and teachers in the Boston public schools, who are members of the Boston Retirement System but whose pensions are the responsibility of the Commonwealth). Massachusetts employees' and teachers' retirement systems are partially funded by employee contributions of regular compensation. In November 2022, the Commonwealth issued a valuation, as of January 1, 2022, of its total pension obligation. The unfunded actuarial accrued liability was calculated to be approximately \$40.027 billion, and the total actuarial accrued liability as of January 1, 2022 to be approximately \$112.195 billion.

*Local Considerations.* The Commonwealth makes substantial payments to its cities, towns and regional school districts (local aid) to mitigate the impact of local property tax limits on local programs and services. Local aid payments to cities, towns and regional school districts take the form of both direct and indirect assistance. Direct local aid consists of general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds sent directly to local governments and regional school districts. The Commonwealth's budget for fiscal 2023 provides \$7.092 billion of state-funded direct and indirect local aid to municipalities.

*Transportation.* On February 19, 1999, the Commonwealth and the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority entered into a contract which provides for the Commonwealth to make annual operating assistance payments to MassDOT, as successor to the Turnpike Authority, which are capped at \$25 million annually and extend until June 30, 2050, which is the end of the 40th fiscal year following the transfer of certain facilities associated with the Commonwealth's Central Artery/Ted Williams Tunnel Project (CA/T) to MassDOT. On June 30, 2009, the Commonwealth and the Turnpike Authority entered into a contract for financial assistance which provides for the payment by the Commonwealth to Mass DOT, as successor to the Authority, of \$100 million per fiscal year, commencing July 1, 2009 until June 30, 2039. Payments under both contracts constitute a general obligation pledge of the Commonwealth for which its full faith and credit are pledged.

*Water Initiatives.* The Massachusetts Clean Water Trust (the “Trust”) manages the Commonwealth’s state revolving fund program under the federal Clean Water Act and the federal Safe Drinking Water Act. Under state law, loans made by the Trust are required to provide for subsidies or other financial assistance to reduce the debt service expense on the loans. Currently, most new loans made by the Trust bore interest at 2 percent. Other loans made by the Trust may bear interest at lower rates, including a zero rate of interest, and a portion of the principal of certain loans has also been subsidized by the Trust. To provide for a portion of the subsidy on most of its loans, the Trust received contract assistance payments from the Commonwealth. Under the Trust’s enabling act, the aggregate annual contract assistance payment for the Trust’s programs may not exceed \$138 million. The Commonwealth’s agreement to provide contract assistance constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth for which its full faith and credit are pledged, and the Commonwealth’s contract assistance payments are pledged as security for repayment of the Trust’s debt obligations. As of January 31, 2023, the Trust had approximately \$2.4 billion of bonds outstanding. Approximately 4.95 percent of the Trust’s aggregate debt service is covered by commonwealth contract assistance. Prior to August 2014, the Trust was known as the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust.

*Infrastructure Development.* Under the infrastructure investment incentive program, known as “I-Cubed,” up to \$600 million of public infrastructure improvements to support significant new private developments may be financed by bonds issued by the Massachusetts Development Finance Agency (MassDevelopment) that are secured by and payable from a general obligation pledge of contract assistance from the Commonwealth. The obligation of the Commonwealth to pay contract assistance is a general obligation of the Commonwealth. Until a related new private development is completed and occupied, the developer’s property is assessed by the municipality in which the development is located in amounts equal to the debt service cost on the bonds and is applied to reimburse the Commonwealth for such cost. After each phase of the private development is completed and occupied, the municipality is required to reimburse the Commonwealth for any portion of the debt service cost on the bonds that is not covered by new state tax revenues generated from the related private development. The municipality’s reimbursement obligation is secured by a general obligation pledge of the municipality, a local aid intercept and a reserve fund which must be funded in an amount equal to or greater than two years of debt service on the bonds. The obligation of the municipality ends when the Commonwealth has collected revenues sufficient to pay principal and interest payments to date, or in some cases to the next redemption date, plus all remaining principal payments due. As of January 31, 2023, total “I-Cubed” program bonds were outstanding in the amount of approximately \$177.0 million.

Legislation approved by the Governor on August 8, 2008 included an authorization to finance up to \$43 million of the costs of a parkway at the former South Weymouth naval air base. The bonds to finance the parkway are secured by and payable from a general obligation pledge of contract assistance from the Commonwealth. As of January 31, 2023, approximately \$21.2 million of such bonds were outstanding.

*Social Innovation.* Legislation approved in 2012 established a Social Innovation Financing Trust Fund for the purpose of funding contracts to improve outcomes and lower costs for contracted government services, referred to as “pay for success” contracts. The Commonwealth’s obligation to make such payments is a general obligation for which the Commonwealth’s full faith and credit are pledged. The first such contract was entered into in January 2014 (and amended in November 2016 and April 2020), to help young men leaving the juvenile justice system or on probation avoid reoffending. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$28 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2024. The Commonwealth entered into a second such contract in December 2014, to address chronic individual homelessness through permanent stable, supportive housing. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$15 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2023. The Commonwealth entered into a third such contract in June 2016, to assist individuals in Adult Basic Education (ABE) or English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) programs transition to employment, higher wage jobs, and higher education. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$15 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2023. The Commonwealth entered into a fourth such contract in July 2018 (and amended in October 2021 and August 2022) to support unemployed or underemployed veterans with post-traumatic stress disorder in attaining competitive and compatible employment. The contract obligates the Commonwealth to make up to \$6 million in success payments, in the aggregate, through fiscal 2024.

*Bond Ratings.* Three major credit rating agencies, Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”), S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) and Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”), assign ratings to the Commonwealth long-term general obligation bonds. The Commonwealth’s general obligation bonds have been assigned long-term ratings of “Aa1” by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., “AA+” by S&P Global Ratings and “AA+” by Fitch. It is not possible to determine whether, or the extent to which, Moody’s, S&P or Fitch will change such ratings in the future. Ratings assigned to individual Municipal Obligations vary.

### **Special Considerations Regarding Investments in California Municipal Securities (BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents)**

Following is a brief summary of some of the factors that may affect the financial condition of the State of California (referred to herein as the “State” or “California”) and its political subdivisions. The summary is neither a complete nor a comprehensive description of these factors nor an analysis of financial conditions and may not be indicative of the financial condition of issuers of obligations or any particular projects financed with the proceeds of such obligations. Many factors not included in the summary, such as the ongoing and evolving economic and health-related impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the State, local and national economies, the uncertain impact of federal and State financial assistance available to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, changes in federal policies related to trade, health care and immigration, social and environmental policies and conditions, the national and international markets for products produced in California, developments in municipal bankruptcies and significant unfunded pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, could have an adverse impact on the financial condition of the State and its political subdivisions. The Fund is unable to predict whether or to what extent such factors or other factors may affect the issuers of the municipal securities, the market value or marketability of the municipal securities or the ability of the respective issuers of the municipal securities acquired by the Fund to pay interest on or principal of the municipal securities.

The Fund invests a high proportion of its assets in California municipal securities. The payment of interest on and preservation of principal in these securities are dependent upon the continuing ability of California issuers and/or obligors of State, municipal and public authority debt obligations to meet their obligations thereunder. In addition to general economic pressures, certain California constitutional amendments, legislative measures, executive orders, administrative regulations and voter initiatives could adversely affect a California issuer’s ability to raise revenues to meet its financial obligations.

The Fund is disproportionately reliant on the overall fiscal health of California and potential legislative changes made in the state as it relates to taxation. Investors should be aware that poor fiscal management and adverse economic situations at the state level can adversely effect municipal credit fundamentals at the local level.

**The following summary is based upon the most recent publicly available State budget documents, as well as offering statements relating to public debt offerings of the State. This summary has not been updated nor will it be updated during the year. Neither the Fund nor its legal counsel has independently verified this information. The information provided below is intended only as a general summary and is subject to change rapidly, substantially, and without notice, and the inclusion of such information herein shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the State or issuers therein since the date of its preparation.**

**Certain statements included in this summary constitute “forward-looking statements.” Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as “plan,” “estimate,” “expect,” “budget” or similar words. The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known or unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, performance or achievements attained to be materially different from any future results, performances or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements.**

As the Fund invests in investments, the income of which is exempt from federal income tax (“Municipal Bonds”), issued by California issuers, it may be particularly affected by political, economic, regulatory, social, environmental, or public health developments affecting the ability of California tax exempt issuers to pay interest or repay principal.



Provisions of the California Constitution and State statutes that limit the taxing and spending authority of California governmental entities may impair the ability of California governmental issuers to maintain debt service on their obligations. Future California political and economic developments, constitutional amendments, legislative measures, executive orders, administrative regulations, litigation and voter initiatives as well as environmental events, natural disasters, pandemics, epidemics, or social unrest could have an adverse effect on the debt obligations of California issuers. The information set forth below constitutes only a brief summary of a number of complex factors that may impact issuers of California Municipal Bonds. The information is derived from sources that are generally available to investors, including but not limited to information promulgated by the State's Department of Finance, the State's Treasurer's Office, and the Legislative Analyst's Office. The information is intended to give a recent historical description and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial or other positions of California. Such information has not been independently verified by the Funds, and the Funds assume no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy of such information. It should be noted that the financial strength of local California issuers and the creditworthiness of obligations issued by local California issuers are not directly related to the financial strength of the State or the creditworthiness of obligations issued by the State, and there is no obligation on the part of the State to make payment on such local obligations in the event of default.

Certain debt obligations held by the Fund may be obligations of issuers that rely in whole or in substantial part on California state government revenues for the continuance of their operations and payment of their obligations. Whether and to what extent the California Legislature will continue to appropriate a portion of the State's General Fund to counties, cities and their various entities, which depend upon State government appropriations, is not entirely certain. To the extent local entities do not receive money from the State government to pay for their operations and services, their ability to pay debt service on obligations held by the Fund may be impaired.

Certain tax exempt securities in which the Fund may invest may be obligations payable solely from the revenues of specific institutions, or may be secured by specific properties, which are subject to provisions of California law that could adversely affect the holders of such obligations. For example, the revenues of California health care institutions may be subject to state laws, and California law limits the remedies of a creditor secured by a mortgage or deed of trust on real property.

California's economy, the largest state economy in the United States and one of the largest and most diverse in the world, has major components in high technology, trade, entertainment, manufacturing, government, tourism, construction and services, and may be sensitive to economic factors affecting those industries.

California's fiscal health has improved since the severe recession ended in 2009, which caused large budget deficits. California's General Fund budget has achieved structural balance for the last several fiscal years. In recent years, the State has paid off billions of dollars of budgetary borrowings, debts and deferrals that were accumulated to balance budgets during the most recent recession and years prior. However, California's General Fund was adversely impacted by the health-related and economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. Efforts to respond to and mitigate the spread of COVID-19 had a negative impact on the California and national economies. Additionally, California faces an operating deficit in fiscal year 2023-24 due to reductions in revenues, and it was recently projected by the Legislative Analyst's Office, California's nonpartisan fiscal and policy advisor, that the State will face operating deficits in each fiscal year through 2026-27.

To help address the public health and economic impact of COVID-19, the federal government passed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"), which provided for approximately \$2.2 trillion in disaster relief. Among other things, the CARES Act established the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF"), of which California received approximately \$9.5 billion. In March 2021, the American Rescue Plan was signed into law, which provided an additional \$350 billion in emergency funding for state, local, territorial, and Tribal governments. California was allocated approximately \$27 billion in American Rescue Plan funding. In addition, in February 2021, the Governor signed an economic relief package totaling \$7.6 billion into law, which was funded primarily by the State's General Fund.

A failure by California to meet its debt obligations could lead to a significant decline in the value, liquidity, and marketability of Fund investments. The current economic environment, including prolonged inflation and rising interest rates, also may negatively affect the economy of the State.

California's economy is one of the largest in the world. The unemployment rate in California grew to a peak of 16.1% in April 2020, but had fallen to 4.5% as of April 2023. The State's unemployment rate was higher than the national unemployment rate of 3.4% in April 2023.

The budget for fiscal year 2023-2024 ("2023-24 Enacted Budget") was signed into law on June 27, 2023. The 2023-24 Enacted Budget projects General Fund revenues and transfers to be approximately \$208.7 billion (an increase of 1.7% compared with revised estimates for fiscal year 2022-23). Against these revenues and transfers, the 2023-24 Enacted Budget provides for General Fund expenditures of approximately \$225.9 billion (a decrease of 3.7% compared with revised estimates for fiscal year 2022-2023). The 2023-24 Enacted Budget sets aside reserves of \$37.8 billion. The 2023-24 Enacted Budget includes a package of budgetary solutions to address a significant decline in the State's revenue forecasts, which the State attributes to a declining stock market, persistent inflation, rising interest rates and job losses in high wage sectors. In particular, the budget seeks to close a \$31.7 billion budget deficit by shifting \$9.3 billion of spending from the general fund to other funds, reducing or pulling back \$8.1 billion in spending, delaying \$7.9 billion of spending, increasing revenue by an additional \$6.1 billion primarily from renewing the Managed Care Organization Provided tax and internal borrowing, and trigger reductions (spending that will be restored depending on future resource levels) of \$340 million.

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P") and Fitch Ratings, Inc. ("Fitch") assign ratings to California's long-term general obligation bonds, which represent their opinions as to the quality of the Municipal Bonds they rate. As of July 7, 2023, California's general obligation bonds were assigned ratings of Aa2, AA- and AA by Moody's, S&P and Fitch, respectively. The ratings agencies continue to monitor the State's budget deliberations closely to determine whether to alter the ratings. It should be recognized that these ratings are not an absolute standard of quality, but rather general indicators. Such ratings reflect only the view of the originating rating agencies, from which an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained. There is no assurance that a particular rating will continue for any given period of time or that any such rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely if, in the judgment of the agency establishing the rating, circumstances so warrant. A downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or either of them, may affect the market price of the State municipal obligations in which the Fund invests.

The State is a party to numerous legal proceedings, many of which normally occur in governmental operations and which, if decided against the State, might require the State to make significant future expenditures or impair future revenue sources. Constitutional and statutory amendments as well as budget developments may affect the ability of California issuers to pay interest and principal on their obligations. The overall effect may depend upon whether a particular California tax exempt security is a general or limited obligation bond and on the type of security provided for the bond. It is possible that measures affecting the taxing or spending authority of California or its political subdivisions may be approved or enacted in the future.

Additionally, California is prone to natural disasters and climate events, including earthquakes, wildfires, mudslides, floods and droughts. Such events have, in the past, resulted in significant disruptions to the California economy and required substantial expenditures from the state government. California lies within an active geologic region that is subject to major seismic activity, which could result in increased frequency and severity of earthquakes. In the recent past, California has experienced prolonged droughts and wildfire activity. There can be no guarantee that future natural disasters and climate events will not have a significant detrimental effect on the State. The specific timing of natural disasters and climate events, and the severity of their impact on the State, is unpredictable and could be significant. The State is limited in its ability to mitigate the fiscal impact of natural disasters and climate events on the State budget, and there can be no assurance that current or any future measures will be effective.

## Special Considerations Regarding Investments in New York Municipal Securities (BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents)

Following is a brief summary of some of the factors that may affect the financial condition of the State of New York (referred to herein as the “State” or “New York”) and its political subdivisions. The summary is neither a complete nor a comprehensive description of these factors nor an analysis of financial conditions and may not be indicative of the financial condition of issuers of obligations or any particular projects financed with the proceeds of such obligations. Many factors not included in the summary, such as the ongoing and evolving economic and health-related impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the State, local and national economies, the uncertain impact of federal and State financial assistance available to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, changes in federal policies related to trade, health care and immigration, social and environmental policies and conditions, the national and international markets for products produced in New York, developments in municipal bankruptcies and significant unfunded pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, could have an adverse impact on the financial condition of the State and its political subdivisions. The Fund is unable to predict whether or to what extent such factors or other factors may affect the issuers of the municipal securities, the market value or marketability of the municipal securities or the ability of the respective issuers of the municipal securities acquired by the Fund to pay interest on or principal of the municipal securities.

The Fund invests a high proportion of its assets in New York municipal securities. The payment of interest on and preservation of principal in these securities are dependent upon the continuing ability of New York issuers and/or obligors of State, municipal and public authority debt obligations to meet their obligations thereunder. In addition to general economic pressures, certain New York constitutional amendments, legislative measures, executive orders, administrative regulations and voter initiatives could adversely affect a New York issuer’s ability to raise revenues to meet its financial obligations.

The Fund is disproportionately reliant on the overall fiscal health of New York and potential legislative changes made in the state as it relates to taxation. Investors should be aware that poor fiscal management and adverse economic situations at the state level can adversely effect municipal credit fundamentals at the local level.

**The following summary is based upon the most recent publicly available State budget documents, as well as offering statements relating to public debt offerings of the State. This summary has not been updated nor will it be updated during the year. Neither the Fund nor its legal counsel has independently verified this information. The information provided below is intended only as a general summary and is subject to change rapidly, substantially, and without notice, and the inclusion of such information herein shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the State or issuers therein since the date of its preparation.**

**Certain statements included in this summary constitute “forward-looking statements.” Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as “plan,” “estimate,” “expect,” “budget” or similar words. The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known or unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, performance or achievements attained to be materially different from any future results, performances or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements.**

As the Fund invests in Municipal Bonds issued by New York issuers, it may be particularly affected by political, economic or regulatory developments affecting the ability of New York tax exempt issuers to pay interest or repay principal. Investors should be aware that certain issuers of New York tax exempt securities have at times experienced serious financial difficulties. A reoccurrence of these difficulties may impair the ability of certain New York issuers to maintain debt service on their obligations. The following information provides only a brief summary of the complex factors affecting the financial situation in New York (as used in this section, the “State” or “New York”) and is derived from sources that are generally available to investors, including the New York State Division of the Budget and the New York City Office of Management and Budget. The information is intended to give a recent historical description and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial or other positions of New York. Such information has not been independently verified by the Funds, and the Funds assume no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy of such information. It should be noted that the creditworthiness of obligations issued by local New York issuers may be unrelated to the creditworthiness of obligations issued by New York City (as used in this section, the “City” or “New York City”) and State agencies, and that there is no obligation on the part of New York State to make payment on such local obligations in the event of default.

Relative to other states, New York has for many years imposed a very high state and local tax burden on residents. The burden of state and local taxation, in combination with the many other causes of regional economic dislocation, has contributed to the decisions of some businesses and individuals to relocate outside of, or not locate within, New York. The economic and financial condition of the State also may be affected by various financial, social, economic, environmental, political, and geopolitical factors as well as natural disasters, epidemics, pandemics, and social unrest. For example, the securities industry is more central to New York's economy than to the national economy, therefore any significant decline in stock market performance could adversely affect the State's income and employment levels. Furthermore, such financial, social, economic, environmental, political, and geopolitical factors can be very complex, may vary from year to year and can be the result of actions taken not only by the State and its agencies and instrumentalities, but also by entities, such as the Federal government, that are not under the control of the State.

The fiscal stability of New York is related to the fiscal stability of the State's municipalities, its agencies and authorities (which generally finance, construct and operate revenue-producing public benefit facilities). This is due in part to the fact that agencies, authorities and local governments in financial trouble often seek State financial assistance. In the event that New York City or any of its agencies or authorities suffers serious financial difficulty, then the ability of the State, New York City, and the State's political subdivisions, agencies and authorities to obtain financing in the public credit markets, and the market price of outstanding New York tax exempt securities, may be adversely affected.

State actions affecting the level of receipts and disbursements, the relative strength of the State and regional economies and actions of the Federal government may create budget gaps for the State. Moreover, even an ostensibly balanced budget may still contain several financial risks. These risks include the impact of broad economic factors, additional spending needs, revenues that may not materialize and proposals to reduce spending or raise revenues that have been previously rejected by the Legislature. To address a potential imbalance in any given fiscal year, the State would be required to take actions to increase receipts and/or reduce disbursements as it enacts the budget for that year. Under the State Constitution, the Governor is required to propose a balanced budget each year. There can be no assurance, however, that the Legislature will enact such proposals or that the State's actions will be sufficient to preserve budgetary balance in a given fiscal year or to align recurring receipts and disbursements in future fiscal years. The fiscal stability of the State is related to the fiscal stability of its public authorities. Authorities have various responsibilities, including those that finance, construct and/or operate revenue-producing public facilities. Authorities may issue bonds and notes within the amounts and restrictions set forth in their respective legislative authorization.

Authorities are generally supported by revenues generated by the projects financed or operated, such as tolls charged for use of highways, bridges or tunnels; charges for electric power, electric and gas utility services; rentals charged for housing units and charges for occupancy at medical care facilities. Since the State has no actual or contingent liability for the payment of this type of public authority indebtedness, it is not classified as either State-supported debt or State-related debt. Some authorities, however, receive monies from State appropriations to pay for the operating costs of certain programs. In addition, State legislation authorizes several financing techniques for authorities. Also, there are statutory arrangements providing for State local assistance payments otherwise payable to localities, to be made under certain circumstances directly to the authorities, in order to secure the payment of debt service on their revenue bonds and notes. Although the State has no obligation to provide additional assistance to localities whose local assistance payments have been paid to authorities under these arrangements, if local assistance payments are diverted, the affected localities could seek additional State assistance.

Over the near and long term, New York and New York City may face economic problems. New York City accounts for a large portion of the State's population and personal income, and New York City's financial health affects the State in numerous ways. New York City continues to require significant financial assistance from the State and depends on State aid to both enable it to balance its budget and to meet its cash requirements. The State could also be affected by the ability of the City to market its securities successfully in the public credit markets.

New York was adversely impacted by the health-related and economic effects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Efforts to respond to and mitigate the spread of COVID-19 had a negative impact on the New York and national economies and triggered volatility in the markets.

To help address the public health and economic impact of COVID-19, the federal government passed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”), which provided for approximately \$2.2 trillion in disaster relief. Among other things, the CARES Act established the Coronavirus Relief Fund (the “CRF”), of which New York received approximately \$5.1 billion. In March 2021, the American Rescue Plan was signed into law, which provided an additional \$350 billion in emergency funding for state, local, territorial, and Tribal governments. New York was allocated approximately \$12.7 billion in American Rescue Plan funds. The rate and level at which the State and the federal government took on new debt could have a negative impact on their fiscal health, which could lead to prolonged challenges. A failure by New York to meet its debt obligations could lead to a significant decline in the value, liquidity, and marketability of Fund investments. The current economic environment, including prolonged inflation and rising interest rates, also may negatively affect the economy of the State.

The budget for fiscal year 2023-24 (“2023-24 Enacted Budget”) was adopted on May 3, 2023. The 2023-24 Enacted Budget forecasted total revenues of approximately \$100.5 billion, which represents an increase of \$2.7 billion from fiscal year 2022-23. The 2023-24 Enacted Budget projected personal income tax revenues of approximately \$60.4 billion (an increase of \$10.0 billion from fiscal year 2022-23), consumption and use tax revenues of approximately \$18.4 billion (an increase of \$1.6 billion from fiscal year 2022-23), and business tax receipts of approximately \$9.3 billion (a decrease of \$1.1 billion from fiscal year 2022-23). Against these revenues, the 2023-24 Enacted Budget provides for approximately \$104.4 billion in expenditures, which represents an increase of \$11.6 billion from fiscal year 2022-23. State agency operations expenditures are also expected to total \$21.0 billion, a decrease of \$657 million from fiscal year 2022-23. The 2023-24 Enacted Budget projects that the closing balance of the General Fund at the end of fiscal year 2023-24 will be approximately \$25.9 billion, a decrease of \$1.6 billion from fiscal year 2022-23.

New York is prone to natural disasters and climate events, including hurricanes. Such events have, in the past, resulted in significant disruptions to the New York economy and required substantial expenditures from the state government.

The State’s economy continues to face significant risks, including, but not limited to, the effects of: national and international events; climate change, extreme weather events and other natural disasters; pandemics; instability in the Euro Zone and eastern Europe; major terrorist events; hostilities or war; social unrest; changes in international trade policies, consumer confidence, oil supplies and oil prices; cyber security attacks; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning financial sector bonus payouts; and shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets.

New York’s unemployment rate reached its peak of 16.6% in May 2020 but had fallen to 4.0% as of April 2023. The State’s unemployment rate was above the national unemployment rate of 3.4% in April 2023.

New York City is the largest city in the U.S., and has a complex, varied and aging infrastructure. The City has more school buildings, firehouses, health facilities, community colleges, roads and bridges, libraries, and police precincts than any other city in the country. Notably, New York City was the center of New York’s initial COVID-19 outbreak in 2020, which had an adverse impact on the City’s financial health.

New York City’s general debt limit, as provided in the New York State Constitution, is 10 percent of the five-year rolling average of the full value of taxable City real property. As of June 30, 2022, the City’s total debt-incurring power under the general debt limit was approximately \$127.35 billion, and the net debt-incurring power was approximately \$41.51 billion. The City’s general obligation debt outstanding was approximately \$38.85 billion as of June 30, 2022. After including contract and other liability and adjusting for appropriations, the City’s indebtedness that is counted toward the debt limit totaled approximately \$88.39 billion as of June 30, 2022.

In addition to general obligation bonds, the City maintains several additional credits, including bonds issued by the New York City Transitional Finance Authority (“NYCTFA”) and Tobacco Settlement Asset Securitization Corporation (“TSASC”). At the end of fiscal year 2022, NYCTFA debt backed by personal income tax revenues accounted for approximately \$43.67 billion of debt. In July 2009, the State Legislature granted NYCTFA the authority to issue additional debt up to \$13.5 billion for general capital purposes. The City exhausted the \$13.5 billion bonding limit in fiscal year 2007. In July 2009, the State Legislature authorized TFA to issue debt beyond the \$13.5 billion limit. However, this additional borrowing is subject to the City’s general debt limit. Thus, additional borrowing above the \$13.5 billion limit is secured by personal income tax revenues and counted under the City’s general debt limit. In addition to this capacity, the NYCTFA is authorized to issue up to \$9.4 billion of Building Aid Revenue Bonds (BARBs) for education purposes. As of June 30, 2022, excluding amortization, approximately \$8.15 billion of these bonds have been issued. Debt service for these bonds is supported by building aid payments the City receives from the State. At the end of fiscal year 2022, TSASC debt totaled approximately \$996 million.

As of July 7, 2023, New York State’s general obligation bonds are rated AA+, Aa1, and AA+ by S&P, Moody’s and Fitch, respectively. As of July 7, 2023, New York City’s general obligation debt was rated AA, Aa2, and AA by S&P, Moody’s, and Fitch, respectively. Such ratings reflect only the view of the originating rating agencies, from which an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained. There is no assurance that a particular rating will continue for any given period of time or that any such rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely if, in the judgment of the agency originally establishing the rating, circumstances so warrant. A downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or either of them, may have an effect on the market price of the State municipal obligations in which the Fund invests.

**Borrowing.** Each Fund may borrow for temporary or emergency purposes, including to meet payments due from redemptions or to facilitate the settlement of securities or other transactions, as permitted by the 1940 Act.

The purchase of securities while borrowings are outstanding may have the effect of leveraging a Fund. The incurrence of leverage increases a Fund’s exposure to risk, and borrowed funds are subject to interest costs that will reduce net income. Purchasing securities while borrowings are outstanding creates special risks, such as the potential for greater volatility in the NAV of Fund shares and in the yield on a Fund’s portfolio. In addition, the interest expenses from borrowings may exceed the income generated by a Fund’s portfolio and, therefore, the amount available (if any) for distribution to shareholders as dividends may be reduced. BIM may determine to maintain outstanding borrowings if it expects that the benefits to a Fund’s shareholders will outweigh the current reduced return.

Borrowing will tend to exaggerate the effect on net asset value of any increase or decrease in the market value of the Fund’s portfolio. A Fund also may be required to maintain minimum average balances in connection with such borrowing or to pay a commitment or other fee to maintain a line of credit; either of these requirements would increase the cost of borrowing over the stated interest rate.

**Mortgage-Related Securities, Other Asset-Backed Securities and Structured Financings.** The mortgage-related securities in which a Fund may invest typically are securities representing interests in pools of mortgage loans made by lenders such as savings and loan associations, mortgage bankers and commercial banks and are assembled for sale to investors (such as the Fund) by governmental, government-related or private organizations. Private organizations include commercial banks, savings associations, mortgage companies, investment banking firms, finance companies, special purpose finance entities (called special purpose vehicles or SPVs) and other entities that acquire and package loans for resale as mortgage-related securities. Specifically, these securities may include pass-through mortgage-related securities, adjustable-rate mortgage securities (“ARMS”), stripped mortgage-backed securities (“SMBSs”), commercial mortgage-backed securities (“CMBS”), mortgage dollar rolls, collateralized obligations and other securities that directly or indirectly represent a participation in or are secured by and payable from mortgage loans on real property and other assets.

*Pass-Through Mortgage-Related Securities.* Interests in pools of mortgage-related securities differ from other forms of debt securities, which normally provide for periodic payment of interest in fixed amounts with principal payments at maturity or specified call dates. Instead, these securities provide a monthly payment consisting of both interest and principal payments. In effect, these payments are a “pass-through” of the monthly payments made by the individual borrowers on their residential mortgage loans, net of any fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of such securities. Additional payments are caused by repayments of principal resulting from the sale of the underlying residential property, refinancing or foreclosure, net of fees or costs that may be incurred. Some mortgage-related securities, such as securities issued by GNMA, are described as “modified pass-through”. These securities entitle the holder to receive all interest and principal payments owed on the mortgage pool, net of certain fees, regardless of whether or not the mortgagor actually makes the payment.

The average life of pass-through pools varies with the maturities of the underlying mortgage instruments. In addition, a pool’s term may be shortened by unscheduled or early payments of principal and interest on the underlying mortgages. The occurrence of mortgage prepayments is affected by factors including the level of interest rates, general economic conditions, the location and age of the mortgage and other social and demographic conditions. As prepayment rates of individual pools vary widely, it is not possible to accurately predict the average life of a particular pool.

Yields on pass-through securities are typically quoted by investment dealers and vendors based on the maturity of the underlying instruments and the associated average life assumption. In periods of falling interest rates, the rate of prepayment tends to increase, thereby shortening the actual average life of a pool of mortgage-related securities. Conversely, in periods of rising interest rates the rate of prepayment tends to decrease, thereby lengthening the actual average life of the pool. Actual prepayment experience may cause the yield to differ from the assumed average life yield. Reinvestment of prepayments may occur at higher or lower interest rates than the original investment, thus affecting the yield of a Fund. The compounding effect from reinvestment of monthly payments received by a Fund will increase the yield to shareholders compared with bonds that pay interest semi-annually.

The principal governmental (i.e., backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government) guarantor of mortgage-related securities is GNMA. GNMA is a wholly-owned U.S. government corporation within the Department of Housing and Urban Development. GNMA is authorized to guarantee, with the full faith and credit of the U.S. government, the timely payment of principal and interest on securities issued by institutions approved by GNMA (such as savings and loan institutions, commercial banks and mortgage bankers) and backed by pools of Federal Housing Administration-insured or U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs-guaranteed mortgages.

Government-related (i.e., not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government) guarantors include FNMA and FHLMC. FNMA and FHLMC are government-sponsored corporations or corporate instrumentalities of the U.S. government respectively (government-sponsored entities or “GSEs”), which were owned entirely by private stockholders until 2008 when they were placed in conservatorship by the U.S. government in an effort to provide stability in the financial markets and put the GSEs in a sound and solvent condition. After being placed in conservatorship, the GSEs issued senior preferred stock and common stock to the U.S. Department of the Treasury (“U.S. Treasury”) in an amount equal to 79.9% of each GSE in return for certain funding and liquidity arrangements. The GSEs continue to operate as going concerns while in conservatorship and each remains liable for all of its obligations associated with its mortgage-backed securities. The U.S. Treasury provided additional funding to the GSEs, but the GSEs have paid dividends to the U.S. Treasury in a cumulative amount that exceeds the payments made to the GSEs by the U.S. Treasury since 2008. The future of the GSEs is unclear as Congress has considered proposals to wind down or restructure the operations of the GSEs. It is uncertain what legislation, if any, may be proposed in the future in Congress or which proposals, if any, might be enacted. The passage of any such proposal has the potential to impact the value of securities issued by a GSE, which could adversely affect the liquidity and value of a Fund’s portfolio. FNMA purchases residential mortgages from a list of approved seller/servicers which include state and federally-chartered savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, commercial banks and credit unions and mortgage bankers. Pass-through securities issued by FNMA are guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by FNMA. Participation certificates issued by FHLMC, which represent interests in mortgages from FHLMC’s national portfolio, are guaranteed by FHLMC as to the timely payment of interest and ultimate collection of principal.

Commercial banks, savings and loan associations, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers create pass-through pools of conventional residential mortgage loans. Securities representing interests in pools created by non-agency issuers generally offer a higher rate of interest than securities representing interests in pools created by governmental issuers because there are no direct or indirect governmental guarantees of the underlying mortgage payments. However, private issuers sometimes obtain committed loan facilities, lines of credit, letters of credit, surety bonds or other forms of liquidity and credit enhancement to support the timely payment of interest and principal with respect to their securities if the borrowers on the underlying mortgages fail to make their mortgage payments. The ratings of such non-agency securities are generally dependent upon the ratings of the providers of such liquidity and credit support and would be adversely affected if the rating of such an enhancer were downgraded.

The structuring of the pass-through pool may also provide credit enhancement. Examples of such credit support arising out of the structure of the transaction include the issue of senior and subordinated securities (e.g., the issuance of securities by a SPV in multiple classes or “tranches”, with one or more classes being senior to other subordinated classes as to payment of principal and interest, with the result that defaults on the underlying mortgage loans are borne first by the holders of the subordinated class); creation of “reserve funds” (in which case cash or investments sometimes funded from a portion of the payments on the underlying mortgage loans, are held in reserve against future losses); and “overcollateralization” (in which case the scheduled payments on, or the principal amount of, the underlying mortgage loans exceeds that required to make payment of the securities and pay any servicing or other fees). There can be no guarantee that the credit enhancements, if any will be sufficient to prevent losses in the event of defaults on the underlying mortgage loans.

In addition, mortgage-related securities that are issued by private issuers are not subject to the underwriting requirements for the underlying mortgages that are applicable to those mortgage-related securities that have a government or GSE guarantee. As a result, the mortgage loans underlying private mortgage-related securities may, and frequently do, have less favorable collateral, credit risk or other underwriting characteristics than government or government-sponsored, mortgage-related securities and have wider variances in a number of terms, including interest rate, term, size, purposes and borrower characteristics. Privately-issued pools more frequently include second mortgages, high loan-to-value mortgages and manufactured housing loans. The coupon rates and maturities of the underlying mortgage loans in a private-label, mortgage-related pool may vary to a greater extent than those included in a government guaranteed pool, and the pool may include subprime mortgage loans. Subprime loans refer to loans made to borrowers with weakened credit histories or with a lower capacity to make timely payments on their loans. For these reasons, the loans underlying these securities have had in many cases higher default rates than those loans that meet government underwriting requirements.

*Adjustable-Rate Mortgage Securities.* ARMS bear interest at a rate determined by reference to a predetermined interest rate or index. ARMS may be secured by fixed-rate mortgages or adjustable-rate mortgages. ARMS secured by fixed-rate mortgages generally have lifetime caps on the coupon rates of the securities. To the extent that general interest rates increase faster than the interest rates on the ARMS, these ARMS will decline in value. The adjustable-rate mortgages that secure ARMS will frequently have caps that limit the maximum amount by which the interest rate or the monthly principal and interest payments on the mortgages may increase. These payment caps can result in negative amortization (i.e., an increase in the balance of the mortgage loan). Furthermore, since many adjustable-rate mortgages only reset on an annual basis, the values of ARMS tend to fluctuate to the extent that changes in prevailing interest rates are not immediately reflected in the interest rates payable on the underlying adjustable-rate mortgages.

*Stripped Mortgage-Related Securities.* Stripped mortgage-related securities (“SMRS”) are mortgage-related securities that are usually structured with separate classes of securities collateralized by a pool of mortgages or a pool of mortgage-backed bonds or pass-through securities, with each class receiving different proportions of the principal and interest payments from the underlying assets. A common type of SMRS has one class of interest-only securities (“IOs”) receiving all of the interest payments from the underlying assets and one class of principal-only securities (“POs”) receiving all of the principal payments from the underlying assets. IOs and POs are extremely sensitive to interest rate changes and are more volatile than mortgage-related securities that are not stripped. IOs tend to decrease in value as interest rates decrease and are extremely sensitive to the rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the related underlying mortgage assets, and a rapid rate of principal prepayments may have a material adverse effect on the yield to maturity of the IO class. POs generally increase in value as interest rates decrease. If prepayments of the underlying mortgages are greater than anticipated, the amount of interest earned on the overall pool will decrease due to the decreasing principal balance of the assets. Due to their structure and underlying cash flows, SMRS may be more volatile than mortgage-related securities that are not stripped. Changes in the values of IOs and POs can be substantial and occur quickly, such as occurred in the first half of 1994 when the value of many POs dropped precipitously due to increases in interest rates.



With respect to residential SMRS, a Fund will only invest in such SMRS that are issued by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and supported by the full faith and credit of the United States or by other U.S. government sponsored entities. Although SMRS are purchased and sold by institutional investors through several investment banking firms acting as brokers or dealers, the complexity of these instruments and the smaller number of investors in the sector can lead to illiquid markets in the sector.

*Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities.* CMBS are securities that represent an interest in, or are secured by, mortgage loans secured by multifamily or commercial properties, such as industrial and warehouse properties, office buildings, retail space and shopping malls, and cooperative apartments, hotels and motels, nursing homes, hospitals and senior living centers. CMBS have been issued in public and private transactions by a variety of public and private issuers using a variety of structures, some of which were developed in the residential mortgage context, including multi-class structures featuring senior and subordinated classes. CMBS may pay fixed or floating rates of interest. The commercial mortgage loans that underlie commercial mortgage-related securities have certain distinct risk characteristics. Commercial mortgage loans generally lack standardized terms, which may complicate their structure, tend to have shorter maturities than residential mortgage loans and may not be fully amortizing. Commercial properties themselves tend to be unique and are more difficult to value than single-family residential properties. Commercial mortgage-backed securities are subject to heightened risks due to the significant economic impacts of COVID-19 on commercial real estate. In addition, commercial properties, particularly industrial and warehouse properties, are subject to environmental risks and the burdens and costs of compliance with environmental laws and regulations. Global climate change may also have an adverse effect on property and security values.

*Certain Risks.* The value of mortgage-related securities is affected by a number of factors. Unlike traditional debt securities, which have fixed maturity dates, mortgage-related securities may be paid earlier than expected as a result of prepayments of underlying mortgages. Such prepayments generally occur during periods of falling mortgage interest rates. If property owners make unscheduled prepayments of their mortgage loans, these prepayments will result in the early payment of the applicable mortgage-related securities. In that event, the Fund may be unable to invest the proceeds from the early payment of the mortgage-related securities in investments that provide as high a yield as the mortgage-related securities. Early payments associated with mortgage-related securities cause these securities to experience significantly greater price and yield volatility than is experienced by traditional fixed-income securities. The level of general interest rates, general economic conditions and other social and demographic factors affect the occurrence of mortgage prepayments. During periods of falling interest rates, the rate of mortgage prepayments tends to increase, thereby tending to decrease the life of mortgage-related securities. Conversely, during periods of rising interest rates, a reduction in prepayments may increase the effective life of mortgage-related securities, subjecting them to greater risk of decline in market value in response to rising interest rates. If the life of a mortgage-related security is inaccurately predicted, a Fund may not be able to realize the rate of return it expected.

As with other fixed-income securities, there is also the risk of nonpayment of mortgage-related securities, particularly for those securities that are backed by mortgage pools that contain subprime loans. Market factors adversely affecting mortgage loan repayments include a general economic downturn, high unemployment, a general slowdown in the real estate market, a drop in the market prices of real estate, or higher mortgage payments required to be made by holders of adjustable rate mortgages due to scheduled increases or increases due to higher interest rates. To the extent a Fund invests in mortgage-related securities whose underlying mortgages include subprime or non-performing loans, the risk of default is generally greater.

Subordinated mortgage-related securities may have additional risks. The subordinated mortgage-related security may serve as credit support for the senior securities purchased by other investors. In addition, the payments of principal and interest on these subordinated securities generally will be made only after payments are made to the holders of securities senior to the subordinated securities. Therefore, if there are defaults on the underlying mortgage loans, the holders of subordinated mortgage-related securities will be less likely to receive payments of principal and interest and will be more likely to suffer a loss.

Commercial mortgage-related securities, like all fixed-income securities, generally decline in value as interest rates rise. Moreover, although generally the value of fixed-income securities increases during periods of falling interest rates, this inverse relationship is not as marked in the case of single-family residential mortgage-related securities, due to the increased likelihood of prepayments during periods of falling interest rates, and may not be as marked in the case of commercial mortgage-related securities. The process used to rate commercial mortgage-related securities may focus on, among other factors, the structure of the security, the quality and adequacy of collateral and insurance, and the creditworthiness of the originators, servicing companies and providers of credit support.

Although the market for mortgage-related securities is becoming increasingly liquid, those issued by certain private organizations may not be readily marketable, thus there may be a limited market for these securities, especially when there is a perceived weakness in the mortgage and real estate market sectors. In particular, the secondary markets for IOs and POs may be more volatile and less liquid than those for other mortgage-related securities, thereby potentially limiting a Fund's ability to buy or sell those securities at any particular time. Without an active trading market, mortgage-related securities held in a Fund's portfolio may be particularly difficult to value because of the complexities involved in the value of the underlying mortgages. In addition, the NRSROs may have difficulties in rating commercial mortgage-related securities through different economic cycles and in monitoring such ratings on a longer-term basis.

As with fixed-income securities generally, the value of mortgage-related securities can also be adversely affected by increases in general interest rates relative to the yield provided by such securities. Such an adverse effect is especially possible with fixed-rate mortgage securities. If the yield available on other investments rises above the yield of the fixed-rate mortgage securities as a result of general increases in interest rate levels, the value of the mortgage-related securities will decline.

*GSE Risk-Sharing Bonds.* Another type of mortgage-related security, known as GSE Risk-Sharing Bonds or Credit Risk Transfer securities ("CRTs"), transfers a portion of the risk of borrower defaults from the issuing GSE to investors through the issuance of a bond whose return of principal is linked to the performance of a selected pool of mortgages. CRTs are issued by GSEs (and sometimes banks or mortgage insurers) and structured without any government or GSE guarantee in respect of borrower defaults or underlying collateral. Typically, CRTs are issued at par and have stated final maturities. CRTs are structured so that: (i) interest is paid directly by the issuing GSE and (ii) principal is paid by the issuing GSE in accordance with the principal payments and default performance of a certain pool of residential mortgage loans acquired by the GSE.

The risks associated with an investment in CRTs differ from the risks associated with an investment in mortgage-backed securities issued by GSEs because, in CRTs, some or all of the credit risk associated with the underlying mortgage loans is transferred to the end-investor. As a result, in the event that a GSE fails to pay principal or interest on a CRT or goes through bankruptcy, insolvency or similar proceeding, holders of such CRT have no direct recourse to the underlying mortgage loans.

*Other Asset-Backed Securities.* Each Fund may invest in other asset-backed securities, including interests in pools of lower-rated debt securities and corporate and consumer loans (including non-performing loans), among other things. Like mortgage-backed securities, these securities are pass-through, and the collateral supporting these securities generally is of short maturities.

The securitization techniques used to develop mortgage-related securities are being applied to a broad range of financial assets. Through the use of trusts and special purpose corporations, various types of assets, including automobile loans and leases, credit card receivables, home equity loans, equipment leases and trade receivables, are being securitized in structures similar to the structures used in mortgage securitizations. These asset-backed securities are subject to risks associated with changes in interest rates, prepayment of underlying obligations and defaults similar to the risks of investment in mortgage-related securities discussed above.

Each type of asset-backed security also entails unique risks depending on the type of assets involved and the legal structure used. For example, credit card receivables are generally unsecured obligations of the credit card holder and the debtors are entitled to the protection of a number of state and federal consumer credit laws, many of which give such debtors the right to set off certain amounts owed on the credit cards, thereby reducing the balance due. There have also been proposals to cap the interest rate that a credit card issuer may charge. In some transactions, the value of the asset-backed security is dependent on the performance of a third party acting as credit enhancer or servicer. Furthermore, in some transactions (such as those involving the securitization of vehicle loans or leases) it may be administratively burdensome to perfect the interest of the security issuer in the underlying collateral and the underlying collateral may become damaged or stolen.

*Structured Financings.* Each Fund may invest in fixed-income securities issued in structured financing transactions, which generally involve aggregating types of debt assets in a pool or special purpose entity and then issuing new securities. Types of structured financings include, for example, mortgage-related real estate and other asset-backed securities. These securities may be privately-negotiated and are generally not publicly traded and are illiquid. A Fund's investments includes investments in structured securities that represent interests in entities organized and operated solely for the purpose of restructuring the investment characteristics of debt obligations. This type of restructuring involves the deposit with or purchase by an entity, such as a corporation or trust, of specified instruments (such as commercial bank loans) and the issuance by that entity of one or more classes of securities ("Structured Securities") backed by, or representing interests in, the underlying instruments. The cash flow on the underlying instruments may be apportioned among the newly issued Structured Securities to create securities with different investment characteristics such as varying maturities, payment priorities and interest rate provisions, and the extent of the payments made with respect to Structured Securities is dependent on the extent of the cash flow on the underlying instruments. Because Structured Securities of the type in which a Fund anticipates it will invest typically involve no credit enhancement, their credit risk generally will be equivalent to that of the underlying instruments.

Each Fund is permitted to invest in a class of Structured Securities that is either subordinated or unsubordinated to the right of payment of another class. Subordinated Structured Securities typically have higher yields and present greater risks than unsubordinated Structured Securities.

Under the terms of subordinated securities, payments that would be made to their holders may be required to be made to the holders of more senior securities and/or the subordinated or junior securities may have junior liens, if they have any rights at all, in any collateral (meaning proceeds of the collateral are required to be paid first to holders of more senior securities). As a result, subordinated or junior securities will be disproportionately affected by a default or even a perceived decline in the creditworthiness of the issuer.

**Foreign (Non-U.S.) Securities.** Each Fund may invest in US dollar- or foreign currency-denominated obligations of foreign governments or their subdivisions, agencies and instrumentalities, international agencies and supranational entities. Investing in the securities of foreign issuers involves special risks and considerations not typically associated with investing in US companies. These include: differences in accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, generally higher commission rates on foreign portfolio transactions, the possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation, adverse changes in investment or exchange control regulations (which may include suspension of the ability to transfer currency from a country), political instability which can affect US investments in foreign countries and potential restrictions on the flow of international capital. In addition, transactions in foreign securities and dividends and interest payable on those securities may be subject to foreign taxes, including taxes withheld from payments on those securities. Foreign securities often trade with less frequency and volume than domestic securities and therefore may exhibit greater price volatility. Changes in foreign exchange rates will affect the value of those securities that are denominated or quoted in currencies other than the US dollar.

**Liquidity Risk Management.** Rule 22e-4 under the 1940 Act (the "Liquidity Rule") requires open-end funds, including exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") such as the Funds, to establish a liquidity risk management program (the "Liquidity Program") and enhance disclosures regarding fund liquidity. As required by the Liquidity Rule, each Fund has implemented a Liquidity Program, and the Board, including a majority of the Independent Trustees of the Trust, has appointed BIM as the administrator of the Liquidity Program. Under the Liquidity Program, BIM, with the assistance of the Sub-Adviser, assesses, manages, and periodically reviews a Fund's liquidity risk and, if required, classifies each investment held by the Fund as a "highly liquid investment," "moderately liquid investment," "less liquid investment" or "illiquid investment." The Liquidity Rule defines "liquidity risk" as the risk that a Fund could not meet requests to redeem shares issued by the Fund without significant dilution of the remaining investors' interest in the Fund. In addition, BIM is responsible for establishing a "highly liquid investment minimum" for the Fund, which means any cash held and any investment convertible into cash in current market conditions in three business days or less without significantly changing the market value of the investment. The liquidity of a Fund's portfolio investments is determined based on relevant market, trading and investment-specific considerations under the Liquidity Program. There are exclusions from certain portions of the liquidity risk management program requirements for "in-kind" ETFs, as defined in the Liquidity Rule. To the extent that an investment is deemed to be an illiquid investment or a less liquid investment, a Fund can expect to be exposed to greater liquidity risk.

**Ratings.** “Investment-grade” securities are securities that at the time of purchase are rated above Baa3 by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (“NRSRO”). In the case of a split rated security (that is, two or more NRSROs give a security different ratings), the highest rating shall apply. Each Fund may only invest in fixed income investments that have a minimum of B3 by Moody’s Investors Services, Inc. (“Moody’s”) or B- by S&P Global Ratings, or the equivalent by another NRSRO or that are unrated but considered to be of equivalent quality by the Sub-Adviser. Fixed income investments with a rating below Baa3 by Moody’s (which includes investments rated B3) or below BBB- by S&P (which includes investments rated B-) are below investment grade securities. Those bonds rated Baa3/BBB-/BBB-, while considered to be “investment grade,” may have speculative characteristics.

Subsequent to purchase by a Fund, a rated security may cease to be rated or its rating may be reduced below an investment-grade rating. Bonds rated below Baa3 by Moody’s or below BBB- by S&P Global Ratings or Fitch are generally considered below investment-grade quality and are obligations of issuers that are generally considered predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer’s capacity to pay interest and repay principal according to the terms of the obligation and, therefore, carry greater investment risk, including the possibility of issuer default and bankruptcy and increased market price volatility. Such lower-rated securities are commonly referred to as “junk bonds” and are subject to a substantial degree of credit risk. Please see Appendix B of this SAI for a description of each rating category of Moody’s, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch and BIM’s treatment of investments that are not rated by any of the rating agencies.

Any credit quality requirements as to investments apply only at the time of an investment to which the requirement is applicable and shall not be considered violated unless an excess or deficiency occurs or exists immediately after and as a result of such investment. Accordingly, any later credit quality downgrade or change in circumstances will not be considered in determining whether any investment complies with a Fund’s credit quality limitation or requirement. Nevertheless, while the percentage of investments in investment grade securities is below 80%, a Fund will only purchase qualifying securities and not purchase additional non-investment grade securities.

**Standby Commitment Agreements.** Each Fund may, from time to time, enter into standby commitment agreements. Such agreements commit a Fund, for a stated period of time, to purchase a stated amount of a security that may be issued and sold to the Fund at the option of the issuer. The price and coupon of the security are fixed at the time of the commitment. At the time of entering into the agreement a Fund is paid a commitment fee, regardless of whether or not the security is ultimately issued. A Fund will enter into such agreements only for the purpose of investing in the security underlying the commitment at a yield and price which are considered advantageous to the Fund and which are unavailable on a firm commitment basis.

There can be no assurance that the securities subject to a standby commitment will be issued, and the value of the security, if issued, on the delivery date may be more or less than its purchase price. Since the issuance of the security underlying the commitment is at the option of the issuer, a Fund will bear the risk of capital loss in the event the value of the security declines and may not benefit from an appreciation in the value of the security during the commitment period if the issuer decides not to issue and sell the security to the Fund.

The purchase of a security subject to a standby commitment agreement and the related commitment fee will be recorded on the date on which the security can reasonably be expected to be issued and the value of the security will thereafter be reflected in the calculation of a Fund’s NAV. The cost basis of the security will be adjusted by the amount of the commitment fee. In the event the security is not issued, the commitment fee will be recorded as income on the expiration date of the standby commitment.

**Structured Products.** Each Fund may invest in structured products. Structured products, including indexed or structured securities, combine the elements of futures contracts or options with those of debt, preferred equity or a depository instrument. Generally, the principal amount, amount payable upon maturity or redemption, or interest rate of a structured product is tied (either positively or negatively) to prices, changes in prices, or differences between prices, of underlying assets, such as securities, currencies, intangibles, goods, articles or commodities, or by reference to an unrelated benchmark related to an objective index, economic factor or other measure such as interest rates, currency exchange rates, commodity indices, and securities indices. The interest rate or (unlike most fixed-income securities) the principal amount payable at maturity of a structured product may be increased or decreased depending on changes in the value of the underlying asset or benchmark.

Structured products may take a variety of forms. Most commonly, they are in the form of debt instruments with interest or principal payments or redemption terms determined by reference to the value of a currency or commodity or securities index at a future point in time, but may also be issued as preferred stock with dividend rates determined by reference to the value of a currency or convertible securities with the conversion terms related to a particular commodity.

Investing in structured products may be more efficient and less expensive for a Fund than investing in the underlying assets or benchmarks and the related derivative. These investments can be used as a means of pursuing a variety of investment goals, including currency hedging, duration management and increased total return. In addition, structured products may be a tax-advantaged investment in that they generate income that may be distributed to shareholders as income rather than short-term capital gains that may otherwise result from a derivatives transaction.

Structured products, however, have more risk than traditional types of debt or other securities. These products may not bear interest or pay dividends. The value of a structured product or its interest rate may be a multiple of a benchmark and, as a result, may be leveraged and move (up or down) more steeply and rapidly than the benchmark. Under certain conditions, the redemption value of a structured product could be zero. Structured products are potentially more volatile and carry greater market risks than traditional debt instruments. The prices of the structured instrument and the benchmark or underlying asset may not move in the same direction or at the same time. Structured products may carry greater trading risk and be more difficult to price than less complex securities or instruments or more traditional debt securities. The risk of these investments can be substantial with the possibility that the entire principal amount is at risk. The purchase of structured products also exposes a Fund to the credit risk of the issuer of the structured product.

*Structured Notes and Indexed Securities:* Each Fund may invest in a particular type of structured instrument sometimes referred to as a “structured note”. The terms of these notes may be structured by the issuer and the purchaser of the note. Structured notes are derivative debt instruments, the interest rate or principal of which is determined by an unrelated indicator (for example, a currency, security, commodity or index thereof). Indexed securities may include structured notes as well as securities other than debt securities, the interest rate or principal of which is determined by an unrelated indicator. The terms of structured notes and indexed securities may provide that in certain circumstances no principal is due at maturity, which may result in a total loss of invested capital. Structured notes and indexed securities may be positively or negatively indexed, so that appreciation of the unrelated indicator may produce an increase or a decrease in the interest rate or the value of the structured note or indexed security at maturity may be calculated as a specified multiple of the change in the value of the unrelated indicator. Therefore, the value of such notes and securities may be very volatile. Structured notes and indexed securities may entail a greater degree of market risk than other types of debt securities because the investor bears the risk of the unrelated indicator. Structured notes or indexed securities also may be more volatile, carry greater trading risk and be more difficult to accurately price than less complex securities and instruments or more traditional debt securities.

*Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Commodity-Linked Notes:* Structured products may provide exposure to the commodities markets. These structured notes may include leveraged or unleveraged commodity index-linked notes, which are derivative debt instruments with principal and/or coupon payments linked to the performance of commodity indices. They also include commodity-linked notes with principal and/or coupon payments linked to the value of particular commodities or commodities futures contracts, or a subset of commodities and commodities futures contracts. The value of these notes will rise or fall in response to changes in the underlying commodity, commodity futures contract, subset of commodities or commodities futures contracts or commodity index. These notes expose a Fund economically to movements in commodity prices. These notes also are subject to risks, such as credit, market and interest rate risks, that in general affect the values of debt securities. In addition, these notes are often leveraged, increasing the volatility of each note’s market value relative to changes in the underlying commodity, commodity futures contract or commodity index. Therefore, a Fund might receive interest or principal payments on the note that are determined based on a specified multiple of the change in value of the underlying commodity, commodity futures contract or index.

*Credit-Linked Securities:* Credit-linked securities are issued by a limited purpose trust or other vehicle that, in turn, invests in a basket of derivative instruments, such as credit default swaps, interest rate swaps and other securities, in order to provide exposure to certain high-yield or other fixed-income markets. For example, a Fund may invest in credit-linked securities as a cash management tool in order to gain exposure to certain high-yield markets and/or to remain fully invested when more traditional income-producing securities are not available. Like an investment in a bond, investments in credit-linked securities represent the right to receive periodic income payments (in the form of distributions) and payment of principal at the end of the term of the security. However, these payments are conditioned on the trust's receipt of payments from, and the trust's potential obligations to, the counterparties to the derivative instruments and other securities in which the trust invests. For instance, the trust may sell one or more credit default swaps, under which the trust would receive a stream of payments over the term of the swap agreements provided that no event of default has occurred with respect to the referenced debt obligation upon which the swap is based. If a default occurs, the stream of payments may stop and the trust would be obligated to pay the counterparty the par value (or other agreed-upon value) of the referenced debt obligation. This, in turn, would reduce the amount of income and principal that the Fund would receive as an investor in the trust. Each Fund's investments in these instruments are indirectly subject to the risks associated with derivative instruments, including, among others, credit risk, default or similar event risk, counterparty risk, interest rate risk, leverage risk and management risk. These securities are generally Rule 144A Securities and therefore may be freely traded among institutional buyers. However, changes in the market for credit-linked securities or the availability of willing buyers may result in reduced liquidity for the securities.

**Tender Option Bond ("TOB") Transactions.** Each Fund may enter into TOB transactions in which the Fund transfers municipal securities into a special purpose entity (the "Trust"). A Fund receives cash and a residual interest security (sometimes referred to as "inverse floaters") issued by the Trust in return. The Trust simultaneously issues securities, which pay an interest rate that is reset each week based on an index of high-grade short-term demand notes. These securities, sometimes referred to as "floaters", are bought by third parties, including tax-exempt money market funds, and can be tendered by these holders to a liquidity provider at par, unless certain events occur. The floaters typically have first priority on the cash flow from the underlying municipal securities held by the Trust, and the remaining cash flow, less certain expenses, is paid to holders of the inverse floaters. The interest rate payable on the inverse floaters bears an inverse relationship to the interest rate on the floaters. Under certain circumstances, the Trust may be terminated or collapsed, either by a Fund or upon the occurrence of certain events, such as a downgrade in the credit quality of the underlying municipal securities or in the event holders of the floaters tender their securities to the liquidity provider. A Fund continues to earn all the interest from the transferred municipal securities less the amount of interest paid on the floaters and the expenses of the Trust, which may include payments to the trustee and the liquidity provider and organizational costs. A Fund receives cash proceeds from the Trust's sale of the floaters as consideration for the transferred municipal securities and uses the cash proceeds for investment purposes (e.g., the purchase of longer-term municipal securities), which involves leverage risk.

A Fund, as the holder of the residual inverse floaters, has full exposure to any increase or decrease in the value of the Trust's underlying municipal securities. Inverse floaters generally will underperform the market of fixed-rate debt securities in a rising interest rate environment (i.e., when bond values are falling), but will tend to outperform the market of fixed-rate debt securities when interest rates decline or remain relatively stable. The price of the inverse floaters will be more volatile than that of the underlying municipal securities because the interest rate is dependent on not only the fixed coupon rate of the underlying municipal securities, but also on the short-term interest rate paid on the floaters. Although volatile in value and return, inverse floaters typically offer the potential for yields higher than those available on fixed-rate debt securities with comparable credit quality, call provisions and maturity.

Service providers are often engaged to assist with establishing, structuring and sponsoring TOB trusts. The service providers, such as administrators, liquidity providers, trustees and remarketing agents, may act at the direction, and as agent, of a fund holding residual interests of the TOB trust. To the extent a Fund, rather than a third-party bank or financial institution serves as the sponsor of a TOB trust, the Fund's responsibilities under such an arrangement may give rise to certain risks including compliance, securities laws and operational risks.

**Regulated Investment Company (“RIC”) Compliance Risk.** Each Fund intends to maintain the required level of diversification and otherwise conduct its operations so as to qualify as a RIC for purposes of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Internal Revenue Code”), and to relieve the Fund of any liability for U.S. federal income tax to the extent that its earnings are distributed to shareholders, provided that the Fund satisfies a minimum distribution requirement. Compliance with the diversification requirements of the Internal Revenue Code may limit the investment flexibility of a Fund and may make it less likely that the Fund will meet its investment objective.

**Regulation Regarding Derivatives.** The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “CFTC”) subjects advisers to registered investment companies to regulation by the CFTC if the registered investment company either (i) invests, directly or indirectly, more than a prescribed level of its liquidation value in CFTC-regulated futures, options on futures, and certain swaps (“commodity interests”) or (ii) markets itself as providing investment exposure to such instruments. The CFTC also subjects advisers to registered investment companies to regulation by the CFTC if the registered investment company invests in one or more commodity pools. To the extent a Fund has exposure to commodity interests, it intends to keep that exposure below such prescribed levels and intends not to market itself as a “commodity pool” or a vehicle for trading such instruments.

Each Fund may enter into futures contracts and options on futures that are traded on a U.S. or non-U.S. futures exchange. A Fund will not use futures, options on futures or swaps for speculative purposes. BIM, with respect to each Fund, has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term “commodity pool operator” in accordance with CFTC Rule 4.5 so that BIM, with respect to the Fund, is not subject to registration or regulation as a commodity pool operator under the Commodity Exchange Act. For BIM to remain eligible for the relief, the Fund will be limited in its ability to gain exposure to commodity interests. In the event that the Fund’s direct or indirect exposure to commodity interests does not (or is no longer expected to) comply with the requirements of CFTC Rule 4.5, BIM may be required to register as a commodity pool operator with the CFTC with respect to the Fund.

The CFTC, certain foreign regulators, and various exchanges have imposed (and continue to evaluate and monitor) limits on the maximum position that any person, or group of persons acting in concert, may hold or control in particular futures and options on futures contracts. Additionally, U.S. federal position limits apply to swaps that are economically equivalent to futures contracts on certain agricultural, metals and energy commodities. All positions owned or controlled by the same person or entity, even if in different accounts, must be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the applicable position limits have been exceeded, unless an exemption applies. Thus, even if a Fund or an underlying ETF does not intend to exceed applicable position limits, it is possible that positions of different clients managed by BIM and its affiliates (the “Affiliates”) may be aggregated for this purpose. It is possible that the trading decisions of BIM may have to be modified and that positions held by a Fund or the underlying ETF may have to be liquidated in order to avoid exceeding such limits. The modification of investment decisions or the elimination of open positions, if it occurs, may adversely affect the profitability of a Fund. A violation of position limits could also lead to regulatory action materially adverse to a Fund’s investment strategy. The Funds may also be affected by other regimes, including those of the European Union and United Kingdom, and trading venues that impose position limits on commodity derivative contracts.

Derivative contracts, such as swaps, are subject to regulation under the Dodd-Frank Act in the United States and under comparable regimes in Europe, Asia and other non-U.S. jurisdictions. Swaps and certain other derivatives traded in the OTC market are subject to variation margin requirements and may be subject to initial margining requirements. Implementation of the margining and other provisions of global derivatives regulations regarding clearing, margining, mandatory trading, reporting and documentation of swaps and other derivatives have impacted and are expected to continue to impact the costs to a Fund of trading these instruments and, as a result, may affect returns to investors in the Fund.

Other regulations also may limit the flexibility of a Fund to protect its interests in the event of an insolvency of a derivative transaction counterparty. In the event of a counterparty’s (or its affiliate’s) insolvency, the Fund’s ability to exercise remedies, such as the termination of transactions, netting of obligations and realization on collateral, could be stayed or eliminated under special resolution regimes adopted in the United States, the United Kingdom, the European Union and various other jurisdictions. Such regimes provide government authorities with broad authority to intervene when a financial institution is experiencing financial difficulty. The liabilities of such counterparties to the Fund could be reduced, eliminated, or converted to equity in such counterparties (sometimes referred to as a “bail in”).

Rule 18f-4 under the 1940 Act governs the use of derivatives and certain financing transactions (e.g., reverse repurchase agreements) by registered investment companies (“Rule 18f-4”). Among other things, Rule 18f-4 requires funds that invest in derivative instruments beyond a specified limited amount to apply a value-at-risk based limit to their use of certain derivative instruments and financing transactions, adopt and implement a derivatives risk management program and appoint a derivatives risk manager. A fund that uses derivative instruments (beyond certain currency and interest rate hedging transactions) in a limited amount is not subject to the full requirements of Rule 18f-4. Each Fund has implemented compliance policies under Rule 18f-4. The application of Rule 18f-4 to the Fund could restrict the Fund’s ability to utilize derivative investments and financing transactions and prevent the Fund from implementing its principal investment strategies and could adversely affect the Fund’s performance and its ability to achieve its investment objectives.

Since 2021, the SEC has proposed and, in some cases, finalized several new rules regarding a wide range of topics related to the Funds. For example, the SEC has proposed new rules requiring the reporting and public disclosure of an investment manager’s positions in security-based swaps, including CDS, equity total return swaps and related positions. The SEC has also finalized new rules restricting activities that could be considered to be manipulative in connection with security-based swaps, new rules regarding beneficial ownership and public reporting by managers under Section 13 of the Exchange Act, new rules regarding regulatory and public reporting of certain securities lending transactions, and new rules requiring the central clearing of certain cash and repurchase transactions involving U.S. Treasuries. These and other proposed new rules, whether assessed on an individual or collective basis, could fundamentally change the current regulatory framework for relevant markets and market participants, including having a material impact on activities of investment managers and their funds. While it is currently difficult to predict the full impact of these new rules, these rules could make it more difficult for a Fund to execute certain investment strategies and may have a material adverse effect on the Fund’s ability to generate returns.

**Registration Risk.** In the event that a Fund’s direct or indirect exposure to commodity interests does not (or is no longer expected to) comply with the requirements of CFTC Rule 4.5, BIM may be required to register as a commodity pool operator with the CFTC with respect to the Fund. BIM’s registration with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator with respect to a Fund, or any change in a Fund’s operations necessary to maintain BIM’s ability to rely upon CFTC Rule 4.5, could adversely affect a Fund’s ability to implement its investment program, conduct its operations and/or achieve its objective and subject a Fund to certain additional costs, expenses and administrative burdens, adversely affecting a Fund’s total return. Because BIM intends to manage the Fund in such a way as to maintain its ability to rely upon CFTC Rule 4.5, a Fund may be unable to participate in certain investment opportunities.

**Repurchase Agreements.** A repurchase agreement is an instrument under which the purchaser (*i.e.*, the Funds) acquires a security and the seller agrees, at the time of the sale, to repurchase the security at a mutually agreed-upon time and price, thereby determining the yield during the purchaser’s holding period. Repurchase agreements may be construed to be collateralized loans by the purchaser to the seller secured by the securities transferred to the purchaser. If a repurchase agreement is construed to be a collateralized loan, the underlying securities will not be considered to be owned by a Fund but only to constitute collateral for the seller’s obligation to pay the repurchase price, and, in the event of a default by the seller, the Fund may suffer time delays and incur costs or losses in connection with the disposition of the collateral.

In any repurchase transaction, the collateral for a repurchase agreement may include: (i) cash items; (ii) obligations issued by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities; or (iii) obligations that, at the time the repurchase agreement is entered into, are determined to (A) have exceptionally strong capacity to meet their financial obligations and (B) are sufficiently liquid such that they can be sold at approximately their carrying value in the ordinary course of business within seven days.

Repurchase agreements pose certain risks for any Fund. Such risks are not unique to a Fund, but are inherent in repurchase agreements. Each Fund seeks to minimize such risks, but such risks cannot be eliminated. Lower quality collateral and collateral with a longer maturity may be subject to greater price fluctuations than higher quality collateral and collateral with a shorter maturity. If the repurchase agreement counterparty were to default, lower quality collateral may be more difficult to liquidate than higher quality collateral. Should the counterparty default and the amount of collateral not be sufficient to cover the counterparty’s repurchase obligation, a Fund would likely retain the status of an unsecured creditor of the counterparty (*i.e.*, the position the Fund would normally be in if it were to hold, pursuant to its investment policies, other unsecured debt securities of the defaulting counterparty) with respect to the amount of the shortfall. As an unsecured creditor, a Fund would be at risk of losing some or all of the principal and income involved in the transaction.



**Reverse Repurchase Agreements and Dollar Rolls.** Reverse repurchase agreements are identical to repurchase agreements except that rather than buying securities for cash subject to their repurchase by the seller, a Fund sells portfolio assets concurrently with an agreement by the Fund to repurchase the same assets at a later date at a fixed price slightly higher than the sale price. During the reverse repurchase agreement period, a Fund continues to receive principal and interest payments on these securities. Generally, the effect of a reverse repurchase agreement is that a Fund can recover all or most of the cash invested in the portfolio securities involved during the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, while it will be able to keep the interest income associated with those portfolio securities. Such transactions are advantageous only if the “interest cost” to a Fund of the reverse repurchase transaction, i.e., the difference between the sale and repurchase price for the securities, is less than the cost of otherwise obtaining the cash invested in portfolio securities.

Reverse repurchase agreements are considered to be a loan to a Fund by the counterparty, collateralized by the assets subject to repurchase because the incidents of ownership are retained by the Fund. By entering into reverse repurchase agreements, the Fund obtains additional cash to invest in other securities. A Fund may use reverse repurchase agreements for borrowing purposes if it believes that the cost of this form of borrowing will be lower than the cost of bank borrowing. Reverse repurchase agreements create leverage and are speculative transactions because they allow the Fund to achieve a return on a larger capital base relative to its NAV. The use of leverage creates the opportunity for increased income for a Fund’s shareholders when the Fund achieves a higher rate of return on the investment of the reverse repurchase agreement proceeds than it pays in interest on the reverse repurchase transactions. However, there is the risk that returns could be reduced if the rates of interest on the investment proceeds do not exceed the interest paid by the Fund on the reverse repurchase transactions.

Dollar rolls involve sales by a Fund of securities for delivery in the current month and the Fund’s simultaneously contracting to repurchase substantially similar (same type and coupon) securities on a specified future date. During the roll period, the Fund forgoes principal and interest paid on the securities. A Fund is compensated by the difference between the current sales price and the lower forward price for the future purchase (often referred to as the “drop”) as well as by the interest earned on the cash proceeds of the initial sale.

Reverse repurchase agreements and dollar rolls involve the risk that the market value of the securities a Fund is obligated to repurchase under the agreement may decline below the repurchase price. In the event the buyer of securities under a reverse repurchase agreement or dollar roll files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent, the Fund’s use of the proceeds of the agreement may be restricted pending a determination by the other party, or its trustee or receiver, whether to enforce the Fund’s obligation to repurchase the securities. In addition, the use of these investments results in leveraging a Fund’s common stocks because the Fund uses the proceeds to make investments in other securities.

**Short-Term Instruments and Temporary Investments.** Each Fund may invest in short-term instruments, including variable rate demand notes, short-term municipal securities, short-term municipal money market funds and money market instruments, on an ongoing basis to provide liquidity or for other reasons. Money market instruments are generally short-term investments that may include, but are not limited to: (i) shares of money market funds; (ii) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities (including government-sponsored enterprises); (iii) negotiable certificates of deposit, bankers’ acceptances, fixed-time deposits and other obligations of U.S. and non-U.S. banks (including non-U.S. branches) and similar institutions; (iv) commercial paper rated, at the date of purchase, “Prime-1” by Moody’s, “F-1” by Fitch or “A-1” by S&P Global Ratings, or if unrated, of comparable quality as determined by the Sub-Adviser; (v) non-convertible corporate debt securities (e.g., bonds and debentures) with remaining maturities at the date of purchase of not more than 397 days and that have been determined to present minimal credit risks, in accordance with the requirements set forth in Rule 2a-7 under the 1940 Act; (vi) repurchase agreements; and (vii) short-term U.S. dollar-denominated obligations of non-U.S. banks (including U.S. branches) that, in the opinion of BIM, are of comparable quality to obligations of U.S. banks that may be purchased by a Fund. Any of these instruments may be purchased on a current or forward-settled basis. Time deposits are non-negotiable deposits maintained in banking institutions for specified periods of time at stated interest rates. Bankers’ acceptances are time drafts drawn on commercial banks by borrowers, usually in connection with international transactions.

**Sovereign and Quasi-Sovereign Obligations.** Each Fund may invest in sovereign and quasi-sovereign obligations. An investment in sovereign debt obligations involves special risks not present in corporate debt obligations. Sovereign debt includes securities issued or guaranteed by a foreign sovereign government. Quasi-sovereign debt includes securities issued or guaranteed by an entity affiliated with or backed by a sovereign government. The issuer of the sovereign debt that controls the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest when due, and a Fund may have limited recourse in the event of a default. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of a non-U.S. government may cause the value of a sovereign debt to decline. During periods of economic uncertainty, the market prices of sovereign debt obligations may be more volatile than prices of U.S. debt obligations, which may affect a Fund's NAV. In the past, certain emerging market countries have encountered difficulties in servicing their debt obligations, withheld payments of principal and interest and declared moratoria on the payment of principal and interest on their sovereign debts. Several sovereign issuers have experienced volatility and adverse trends due to concerns about rising government debt levels, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. In the past, sovereign issuers have also defaulted on their debt obligations, including Russia, Argentina, Indonesia and Uruguay.

A sovereign debtor's willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interest in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its non-U.S. currency reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange, the relative size of the debt service burden, the sovereign debtor's policy toward principal international lenders and local political constraints. Sovereign debtors may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and other entities to reduce principal and interest arrears on their debt. The failure of a sovereign debtor to implement economic reforms, achieve specified levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of third-party commitments to lend funds to the sovereign debtor, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debts. Quasi-sovereign debt obligations are typically less liquid and less standardized than government debt.

**Swap Agreements.** Swap agreements are contracts between parties in which one party agrees to make periodic payments to the other party based on a pre-determined underlying investment or notional amount. In return, the other party agrees to make periodic payments to the first party based on the return (or a differential in rate of return) earned or realized on the underlying investment or notional amount. Swap agreements will usually be performed on a net basis, with a Fund receiving or paying only the net amount of the two payments.

Each Fund may enter into swap agreements, including interest rate swaps. The use of swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. These transactions typically do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets. These instruments typically are not traded on exchanges; however, transactions in some types of swaps are required to be (including certain interest rate swaps and credit default swaps on North America and European indices) and in other cases are capable of being centrally cleared ("cleared swaps"). When a Fund enters into a cleared swap, it is subject to the credit and performance risk of the clearinghouse and the member of the clearinghouse through which it holds its position. For OTC swaps and cleared swaps, there is a risk that the other party to certain of these instruments (or the party through which it holds its position) will not perform its obligations to the Fund or that the Fund may be unable to enter into offsetting positions to terminate its exposure or liquidate its position under certain of these instruments when it wishes to do so. Such occurrences could result in losses to the Fund, which may be significant.

Swap agreements may be subject to contractual restrictions on transferability and termination and they may have terms of greater than seven days. A Fund's obligations under a swap agreement will generally be accrued daily (offset against any amounts owed to that Fund under the swap).

**Payment-in-Kind Bonds.** Each Fund may at times invest in “payment-in-kind” bonds (“PIK Bonds”). PIK Bonds allow the issuer, at its option, to make current interest payments on the bonds either in cash or in additional bonds, which allows an issuer to avoid the need to generate cash to meet current interest payments. PIK Bonds have different credit risks than some other types of instruments, specifically because (1) the higher yields and interest rates on certain PIK Bonds reflect the payment deferral and increased credit risk associated with such instruments and such investments may represent a significantly higher credit risk than coupon bonds; (2) PIK Bonds may have higher price volatility because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of any associated collateral; (3) interest on PIK Bonds has the effect of generating investment income; and (4) the deferral of interest on PIK Bonds may also reduce the loan-to-value ratio of the bonds at a compounding rate. Accordingly, such bonds may involve greater credit risks than bonds paying interest currently. PIK Bonds may be susceptible to greater fluctuations in market value and may become less liquid under adverse market conditions, including market volatility and rising interest rate markets, than comparably-rated securities that pay income periodically and in cash.

Even though PIK Bonds do not pay current interest in cash, a Fund is nonetheless required to accrue interest income on such investments and to distribute such “phantom income” amounts at least annually to shareholders (and this “phantom income” will normally be taxable to fund shareholders). The Fund’s obligation to make this distribution could require it to liquidate other investments at times when the Sub-Adviser would not otherwise deem it advisable to do so (potentially resulting in taxable gain), and this could reduce fund assets available to purchase other income-producing securities.

**When Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments.** Each Fund may purchase or sell securities that it is entitled to receive on a when issued basis. A Fund may also purchase or sell securities on a delayed delivery basis or through a forward commitment. These transactions involve the purchase or sale of securities by the Fund at an established price with payment and delivery taking place in the future. A Fund enters into these transactions to obtain what is considered an advantageous price to the Fund at the time of entering into the transaction.

There can be no assurance that a security purchased on a when issued basis will be issued or that a security purchased or sold on a delayed delivery basis or through a forward commitment will be delivered. Also, the value of securities in these transactions on the delivery date may be more or less than the price paid by the Fund to purchase the securities.

A Fund will lose money if the value of the security in such a transaction declines below the purchase price and will not benefit if the value of the security appreciates above the sale price during the commitment period.

A Fund may dispose of or renegotiate a commitment after it has been entered into, and may sell securities it has committed to purchase before those securities are delivered to the Fund on the settlement date. In these cases, the Fund may realize a taxable capital gain or loss.

When a Fund engages in when-issued transactions or forward commitment transactions, it relies on the other party to consummate the trade. Failure of such party to do so may result in the Fund’s incurring a loss or missing an opportunity to obtain a price considered to be advantageous.

The market value of the securities underlying a commitment to purchase securities, and any subsequent fluctuations in their market value, is taken into account when determining the market value of a Fund starting on the day the Fund agrees to purchase the securities. The Fund does not earn interest on the securities it has committed to purchase until they are paid for and delivered on the settlement date.

FINRA (as defined below) rules include mandatory variation margin requirements for certain forward transactions (including “To-Be-Announced”/“TBA” and certain other asset backed securities transactions (collectively, “Covered Agency Transactions”). Covered Agency Transactions have historically not been required to be collateralized. The collateralization of such transactions is intended to mitigate counterparty credit risk between trade and settlement, but could increase the cost of such transactions and impose added operational complexity.

**Foreign Currency Transactions.** Each Fund may conduct foreign currency transactions on a spot (i.e., cash) or forward basis (i.e., by entering into forward contracts to purchase or sell foreign currencies). Although foreign exchange dealers generally do not charge a fee for such conversions, they do realize a profit based on the difference between the prices at which they are buying and selling various currencies. Thus, a dealer may offer to sell a foreign currency at one rate, while offering a lesser rate of exchange should the counterparty desire to resell that currency to the dealer. Forward contracts are customized transactions that generally require a specific amount of a currency to be delivered at a specific exchange rate on a specific date or range of dates in the future, although a Fund may also enter into non-deliverable currency forward contracts (“NDFs”) that contractually require the netting of the parties’ liabilities. Forwards, including NDFs, can have substantial price volatility. While foreign currency transactions on a spot and forward basis are exempt from the definition of “swap” under the Commodity Exchange Act, NDFs are not, and, thus, are subject to the jurisdiction of the CFTC. Forward contracts are generally traded in an interbank market directly between currency traders (usually large commercial banks) and their customers. The parties to a forward contract may agree to offset or terminate the contract before its maturity, or may hold the contract to maturity and complete the contemplated currency exchange. In the event that the parties to a forward contract agree to offset or terminate the contract before its maturity, the contract is no longer exempt from the definition of “swap” under the Commodity Exchange Act and shall be treated as a swap. At the discretion of the Sub-Adviser, a Fund may enter into forward currency exchange contracts for hedging purposes to help reduce the risks and volatility caused by changes in foreign currency exchange rates, or to gain exposure to certain currencies in an effort to track the composition of the applicable Index. When used for hedging purposes, they tend to limit any potential gain that may be realized if the value of a Fund’s foreign holdings increases because of currency fluctuations.

**Convertible Securities.** Convertible securities include bonds, debentures, corporate notes and preferred stocks that are convertible at a stated exchange rate into shares of the underlying common stock. Prior to their conversion, convertible securities have the same general characteristics as non-convertible debt securities, which provide a stable stream of income with generally higher yields than those of equity securities of the same or similar issuers. As with debt securities, the market value of convertible securities tends to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. While convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible debt securities of similar quality, they do enable investors to benefit from any increases in the market price of the underlying common stock.

When the market price of the common stock underlying a convertible security increases, the price of the convertible security increasingly reflects the value of the underlying common stock and may rise accordingly. As the market price of the underlying common stock declines, the convertible security tends to trade increasingly on a yield basis, and thus may not depreciate to the same extent as the underlying common stock. Convertible debt and preferred securities rank senior to common stock, and convertible debt securities rank senior to preferred stock, in an issuer’s capital structure. Convertible securities are consequently of higher quality and entail less risk than the issuer’s common stock, although the extent to which such risk is reduced depends in large measure upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a fixed-income security.

Each Fund may invest in Contingent Convertible securities (“CoCos”). CoCos are a specific type of convertible security, typically issued by a non-U.S. bank, which may be converted into the underlying common stock or suffer a principal writedown based on the occurrence of a triggering event. Although perpetual, most CoCos have a stated call date and some CoCos include an issuer call option. CoCos normally have two types of triggering events: (i) a non-discretionary capital adequacy trigger, which is normally measured by the ratio of a specific type of capital as compared to risk-weighted assets using international banking standard calculations, and (ii) a non-discretionary trigger which is based on determination by a non-U.S. banking regulator or supervisory authority that conversion or principal writedown must occur to prevent the issuer’s insolvency under applicable bank regulatory standards. If a triggering event occurs, the securities convert into the underlying common stock, potentially at a written-down conversion value. CoCos also have additional protections that could be both beneficial or detrimental to investors such as dividend payment policies and coupon resets. CoCos generally provide a higher yield opportunity as compensation for their higher risk.

**U.S. Government Obligations.** Each Fund may invest in various types of U.S. government obligations. U.S. government obligations are a type of bond and include securities issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities. Payment of principal and interest on U.S. government obligations (i) may be backed by the full faith and credit of the United States or (ii) may be backed solely by the issuing or guaranteeing agency or instrumentality itself (as with Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and Federal Home Loan Bank notes). In the latter case, a Fund must look principally to the agency or instrumentality issuing or guaranteeing the obligation for ultimate repayment, which agency or instrumentality may be privately owned. There can be no assurance that the U.S. government would provide financial support to its agencies or instrumentalities where it is not obligated to do so. As a general matter, the value of debt instruments, including U.S. government obligations, declines when market interest rates increase and rises when market interest rates decrease. Certain types of U.S. government obligations are subject to fluctuations in yield or value due to their structure or contract terms.

**U.S. Treasury Obligations.** Each Fund may invest in various types of U.S. Treasury securities. U.S. Treasury obligations may differ from other securities in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the U.S. government may cause the value of U.S. Treasury obligations to decline. Moreover, any downgrade of the credit rating of the securities issued by the U.S. government may result in a downgrade of securities issued by its agencies or instrumentalities, including government-sponsored entities. U.S. Treasury obligations typically offer lower interest rates than other obligations. Neither the U.S. government nor any of its agencies or instrumentalities guarantees the market value of the securities it issues. The total public debt of the United States as a percent of GDP has grown rapidly since the 2008 financial crisis and is continuing to grow. Although high debt levels do not necessarily indicate or cause economic problems, they may create systemic risks if sound debt management practices are not implemented. A high national debt level may increase market pressures to meet government funding needs, which may drive debt cost higher and cause a country to sell additional debt, thereby increasing refinancing risk. A high national debt also raises concerns that the U.S. government will not be able to make principal or interest payments when they are due. In the worst case, unsustainable debt levels can cause a decline in the value of the dollar (which may lead to inflation), and can prevent the U.S. government from implementing effective counter-cyclical fiscal policy in economic downturns. From time to time, uncertainty regarding the status of negotiations in the U.S. government to increase the statutory debt ceiling could increase the risk that the U.S. government may default on payments on certain U.S. government securities, cause the credit rating of the U.S. government to be downgraded, increase volatility in the stock and bond markets, result in higher interest rates, reduce prices of U.S. Treasury securities, and/or increase the costs of various kinds of debt.

U.S. Treasury obligations include separately traded interest and principal component parts of such obligations, known as Separately Traded Registered Interest and Principal Securities (“STRIPS”), which are transferable through the Federal book-entry system. STRIPS are sold as zero-coupon securities, which means that they are sold at a substantial discount and redeemed at face value at their maturity date without interim cash payments of interest or principal. This discount is accreted over the life of the security, and such accretion will constitute the income earned on the security for both accounting and tax purposes. Because of these features, such securities may be subject to greater interest rate volatility than interest paying U.S. Treasury obligations.

**Derivatives.** Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived from another security, commodity (such as gold or oil), currency, index (a measure of value or rates, such as the S&P 500 Index or the prime lending rate) or some other reference measure. Each Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes. A Fund may also use derivatives for speculative purposes to seek to enhance returns. The use of a derivative is speculative if a Fund is primarily seeking to achieve gains, rather than to offset the risk of other positions. When a Fund invests in a derivative, the Fund will be fully exposed to the risks of loss of that derivative, which may sometimes be greater than the derivative’s cost. Unless otherwise permitted, the Fund may not use any derivatives to gain exposure to an asset or class of assets that it would be prohibited by its investment restrictions from purchasing directly.

**Rights and Warrants.** Each Fund may invest in rights and warrants, which entitle the holder to buy equity securities at a specific price for a specific period of time, but will do so only if the equity securities themselves are deemed appropriate by the Sub-Adviser for inclusion in the Fund's portfolio. Rights and warrants may be considered more speculative than certain other types of investments in that they do not entitle a holder to dividends or voting rights with respect to the securities that may be purchased, nor do they represent any rights in the assets of the issuing company. Also, the value of a right or warrant does not necessarily change with the value of the underlying securities and a right or warrant ceases to have value if it is not exercised prior to the expiration date.

**Diversification Status.** Each Fund is diversified. A fund classified as "diversified" under the 1940 Act may not purchase securities of an issuer (other than (i) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and (ii) securities of other investment companies) if, with respect to 75% of its total assets, (a) more than 5% of the fund's total assets would be invested in securities of that issuer or (b) the fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer. With respect to the remaining 25% of its total assets, the fund may invest more than 5% of its assets in one issuer. Under the 1940 Act, a fund cannot change its classification from diversified to non-diversified without shareholder approval.

**Future Developments.** The Board may, in the future, authorize a Fund to invest in securities contracts and investments other than those listed in this SAI and in the applicable Prospectus, provided they are consistent with such Fund's investment objective and do not violate any investment restrictions or policies.

## General Considerations and Risks

A discussion of some of the principal risks associated with an investment in a Fund is contained in each Fund's Prospectus. An investment in a Fund should be made with an understanding that the value of the Fund's portfolio securities may fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuers of the portfolio securities, the value of bonds in general, and other factors that affect the market. The order of the below risk factors does not indicate the significance of any particular risk factor.

**Management Risk.** Each Fund is subject to management risk because it is an actively-managed ETF. The Sub-Adviser will apply its investment techniques and risk analyses in making investment decisions, but there is no guarantee that its techniques will produce the intended results. Some of these techniques may incorporate, or rely upon, quantitative models, but there is no guarantee that these models will generate accurate forecasts, reduce risk or otherwise perform as expected. See also "Management—Manager of Managers Structure" in the Prospectus.

**Market Risk.** Each Fund could lose money over short periods due to short-term market movements and over longer periods during more prolonged market downturns. Local, regional or global events such as war, acts of terrorism, the spread of infectious illness or other public health issues, recessions, the advent of significant inflation, or other events could have a significant impact on a Fund and its investments and could result in increased premiums or discounts to the Fund's NAV.

**Interest Rate Risk.** If interest rates rise, the value of fixed-income securities or other instruments held by a Fund would likely decrease. A measure investors commonly use to determine this price sensitivity is called duration. Fixed-income securities with longer durations tend to be more sensitive to interest rate changes, usually making their prices more volatile than those of securities with shorter durations. For example, if a bond has a duration of five years and interest rates rise, the price of the bond will likely decline by a greater percentage than if the bond had a one year duration. To the extent a Fund invests a substantial portion of its assets in fixed-income securities with longer duration, rising interest rates may cause the value of the Fund's investments to decline significantly, which would adversely affect the value of the Fund. An increase in interest rates may lead to heightened volatility in the fixed-income markets and adversely affect certain fixed-income investments, including those held by a Fund. Because rates on certain floating rate debt securities typically reset only periodically, changes in prevailing interest rates (and particularly sudden and significant changes) can be expected to cause some fluctuations in the net asset value of a Fund to the extent that it invests in floating rate debt securities. In addition, decreases in fixed income dealer market-making capacity may lead to lower trading volume, heightened volatility, wider bid-ask spreads and less transparent pricing in certain fixed-income markets.

The recent historically low interest rate environment was created in part by the world's major central banks keeping their overnight policy interest rates at, near or below zero percent and implementing monetary policy facilities, such as asset purchase programs, to anchor longer-term interest rates below historical levels. During periods of very low or negative interest rates, a Fund may be unable to maintain positive returns or pay dividends to Fund shareholders. Certain countries have recently experienced negative interest rates on certain fixed-income instruments. Very low or negative interest rates may magnify interest rate risk. Changing interest rates, including rates that fall below zero, may have unpredictable effects on markets, result in heightened market volatility and detract from a Fund's performance to the extent the Fund is exposed to such interest rates. Additionally, under certain market conditions in which interest rates are set at low levels and the market prices of portfolio securities have increased, a Fund may have a very low or even negative yield. A low or negative yield would cause a Fund to lose money in certain conditions and over certain time periods. Central banks may increase their short-term policy rates or begin phasing out, or "tapering," accommodative monetary policy facilities in the future. The timing, coordination, magnitude and effect of such policy changes on various markets are uncertain, and such changes in monetary policy may adversely affect the value of a Fund's investments.

**Tax Risk.** From time to time, the U.S. government and the U.S. Congress consider changes in U.S. federal tax law that could limit or eliminate the U.S. federal income tax exemption for municipal bond income, which would in effect reduce the after-tax returns received by shareholders from a Fund by increasing taxes on distributions from the Fund. In such event, a Fund's NAV could also decline as yields on municipal bonds, which are typically lower than those on taxable bonds, would be expected to increase to approximately the yield of comparable taxable bonds. Actions or anticipated actions affecting the tax-exempt status of municipal bonds could also result in significant shareholder redemptions of Fund shares as investors anticipate adverse effects on a Fund or seek higher yields to offset the potential loss of the tax deduction. As a result, a Fund would be required to maintain higher levels of cash to meet the redemptions, which would negatively affect the Fund's yield.

**Call Risk.** During periods of falling interest rates, an issuer of a callable bond held by a Fund may "call" or repay the security before its stated maturity, and the Fund may have to reinvest the proceeds in securities with lower yields, which would result in a decline in the Fund's income, or in securities with greater risks or with other less favorable features.

**Securities of Investment Companies.** Each Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies (including money market funds) to the extent permitted by law, regulation, exemptive order or SEC staff guidance. Under the 1940 Act, a fund's investment in investment companies is limited to, subject to certain exceptions, (i) 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of any one investment company, (ii) 5% of the fund's total assets with respect to any one investment company, and (iii) 10% of the fund's total assets with respect to investment companies in the aggregate. To the extent allowed by law or regulation, each Fund intends from time to time to invest its assets in securities of investment companies, including, but not limited to, money market funds, in excess of the limits discussed above. Other investment companies in which a Fund invests can be expected to incur fees and expenses for operations, such as investment advisory and administration fees, which would be in addition to those incurred by the Fund. Pursuant to guidance issued by the SEC staff, fees and expenses of money market funds used for cash collateral received in connection with loans of securities are not treated as Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses, which reflect a Fund's *pro rata* share of the fees and expenses incurred by investing in other investment companies (as disclosed in the Prospectus, as applicable).

The SEC adopted Rule 12d1-4, which permits an investment company to invest in other investment companies beyond the statutory limits, subject to certain conditions. The Rule could affect each Fund's ability to redeem its investments in other investment companies, make such investments less attractive, cause the Fund to incur losses, realize taxable gains distributable to shareholders, incur greater or unexpected expenses or experience other adverse consequences.

**Borrowing Risk.** Borrowing may exaggerate changes in the NAV of Fund shares and in the return on a Fund's portfolio. Borrowing will cause the Fund to incur interest expense and other fees. The costs of borrowing may reduce the Fund's return. Borrowing may cause the Fund to liquidate positions when it may not be advantageous to do so to satisfy its obligations.

**Custody Risk.** Custody risk refers to the risks inherent in the process of clearing and settling trades and to the holding of securities, cash and other assets by local banks, agents and depositories. Low trading volumes and volatile prices in less developed markets make trades harder to complete and settle, and governments or trade groups may compel local agents to hold securities in designated depositories that may not be subject to independent evaluation. Local agents are held only to the standards of care of their local markets, and thus may be subject to limited or no government oversight. Communications between the United States and emerging market countries may be unreliable, increasing the risk of delayed settlements or losses of security certificates. In general, the less developed a country's securities market is, the greater the likelihood of custody problems. Practices in relation to the settlement of securities transactions in emerging markets involve higher risks than those in developed markets, in part because of the use of brokers and counterparties that are often less well capitalized, and custody and registration of assets in some countries may be unreliable. The possibility of fraud, negligence or undue influence being exerted by the issuer or refusal to recognize ownership exists in some emerging markets, and, along with other factors, could result in ownership registration being lost. A fund would absorb any loss resulting from such custody problems and may have no successful claim for compensation.



**U.S. Government Securities Risk.** US Treasury obligations are backed by the “full faith and credit” of the U.S. government. Securities issued or guaranteed by federal agencies or authorities and U.S. Government-sponsored instrumentalities or enterprises may or may not be backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government. For example, securities issued by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Federal National Mortgage Association and the Federal Home Loan Banks are neither insured nor guaranteed by the U.S. government. These securities may be supported by the ability to borrow from the U.S. Treasury or only by the credit of the issuing agency, authority, instrumentality or enterprise and, as a result, are subject to greater credit risk than securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury. Further, the U.S. government and its agencies, authorities, instrumentalities and enterprises do not guarantee the market value of their securities; consequently, the value of such securities will fluctuate. This may be the case especially when there is any controversy or ongoing uncertainty regarding the status of negotiations in the U.S. Congress to increase the statutory debt ceiling. If the U.S. Congress is unable to negotiate an adjustment to the statutory debt ceiling, there is also the risk that the U.S. government may default on payments on certain U.S. government securities, which could have a negative impact on a Fund. An increase in demand for U.S. government securities resulting from an increase in demand for government money market funds may lead to lower yields on such securities.

**Risk of Investing in Non-U.S. Debt Securities.** Non-U.S. debt securities are traded on foreign exchanges and OTC in the respective countries covered by a Fund. The risks of investing in non-U.S. debt securities typically include market fluctuations caused by such factors as economic and political developments, changes in interest rates and perceived trends in bond prices. Investing in a fund whose portfolio contains securities of non-U.S. issuers involves certain risks and considerations not typically associated with investing in the securities of U.S. issuers. These risks include securities markets that may lack sufficient liquidity or may be less efficient; generally greater price volatility; less publicly available information about issuers; the imposition of withholding or other taxes; the imposition of restrictions on the expatriation of funds or other assets of the Fund; higher transaction and custody costs; delays and risks attendant in settlement procedures; difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations; lower liquidity and significantly smaller market capitalization of most non-U.S. securities markets; different accounting and disclosure standards; lower levels of regulation of the securities markets; more substantial government interference with the economy; higher rates of inflation; greater social, economic, and political uncertainty; the risk of nationalization or expropriation of assets; and different bankruptcy and insolvency regimes which may stay or prevent recovery in the event of an issuer’s default.

**Illiquid Investments Risk.** Each Fund may invest in illiquid investments. An illiquid investment is any investment that the Fund reasonably expects cannot be sold or disposed of in current market conditions in seven calendar days or less without significantly changing the market value of the investment. The liquidity of an investment will be determined based on relevant market, trading and investment specific considerations as set out in the Liquidity Program as required by the Liquidity Rule. Illiquid investments may trade at a discount to comparable, more liquid investments and each Fund may not be able to dispose of illiquid investments in a timely fashion or at their expected prices. If illiquid investments exceed 15% of the Fund’s net assets, the Liquidity Rule and the Liquidity Program will require that certain remedial actions be taken.

**Liquidity Risk.** Liquidity risk is the risk associated with any event, circumstance, or characteristic of an investment or market that negatively impacts a Fund’s ability to sell, or realize the proceeds from the sale of, an investment at a desirable time or price. Liquidity risk may arise because of, for example, a lack of marketability of the investment. Decreases in the number of financial institutions, including banks and broker-dealers willing to make markets (match up sellers and buyers) in a Fund’s investments or decreases in their capacity or willingness to trade such investments may increase the Fund’s exposure to this risk. The debt market has experienced considerable growth, and financial institutions making markets in instruments purchased and sold by a Fund (e.g., bond dealers) have been subject to increased regulation. The impact of that growth and regulation on the ability and willingness of financial institutions to engage in trading or “making a market” in such instruments remains unsettled. As a result, the Funds, when seeking to sell its portfolio investments, could find that selling is more difficult than anticipated, especially during times of high market volatility. Market participants attempting to sell the same or a similar instrument at the same time as a Fund could exacerbate a Fund’s exposure to liquidity risk. A Fund may have to accept a lower selling price for the holding, sell other investments that it might otherwise prefer to hold, or forego another more appealing investment opportunity. The liquidity of Fund investments may change significantly over time and certain investments that were liquid when purchased by a Fund may later become illiquid, particularly in times of overall economic distress. Changing regulatory, market or other conditions or environments (for example, the interest rate or credit environments) may also adversely affect the liquidity and the price of a Fund’s investments.

Certain types of investments, such as structured notes and non-investment grade debt instruments, as an example, may be especially subject to liquidity risk. Floating rate loans also generally are subject to legal or contractual restrictions on resale and may trade infrequently on the secondary market. The value of the loan to a Fund may be impaired in the event that the Fund needs to liquidate such loans. The inability to purchase or sell floating rate loans and other debt instruments at a fair price may have a negative impact on a Fund's performance. Securities or other assets in which a Fund invests may be traded in the over-the-counter market rather than on an exchange and therefore may be more difficult to purchase or sell at a fair price. Judgment plays a larger role in valuing illiquid or less liquid investments as compared to valuing liquid or more liquid investments. Price volatility may be higher for illiquid or less liquid investments as a result of, for example, the relatively less frequent pricing of such securities (as compared to liquid or more liquid investments). Generally, the less liquid the market at the time a Fund sells a portfolio investment, the greater the risk of loss or decline of value to the Fund. Overall market liquidity and other factors can lead to an increase in Fund redemptions, which may negatively impact Fund performance and NAV, including, for example, if a Fund is forced to sell investments in a down market. In addition, in stressed market conditions, the market for Fund shares may become less liquid. Deterioration in the liquidity of Fund shares may adversely impact the liquidity of a Fund's underlying portfolio securities. These adverse impacts on the liquidity of Fund shares and on the liquidity of a Fund's underlying portfolio securities could in turn lead to differences between the market price of Fund shares and the underlying value of those shares.

**Operational Risk.** BIM, the Sub-Adviser and the Funds' other service providers, as well as the Funds' counterparties, may experience disruptions or operating errors such as processing errors, communication errors, or human errors, inadequate or failed internal or external processes, or systems or technology failures, that could negatively impact the Funds. While service providers are required to have appropriate operational risk management policies and procedures, their methods of operational risk management may differ from a Fund's in the setting of priorities, the personnel and resources available or the effectiveness of relevant controls. BIM, through its monitoring and oversight of service providers, seeks to ensure that service providers take appropriate precautions to avoid and mitigate risks that could lead to disruptions and operating errors. However, it is not possible for BIM or the other Fund service providers to identify all of the operational risks that may affect a Fund or to develop processes and controls to completely eliminate or mitigate their occurrence or effects.

**Call Risk.** During periods of falling interest rates, issuers of certain debt obligations may "call" or repay principal prior to the security's maturity, which may cause a Fund to have to reinvest in securities with lower yields or higher risk of default, resulting in a decline in the Fund's income or return potential. Also, if a security subject to call had been purchased at a premium, the value of the premium would be lost in the event of prepayment.

**Regulated Investment Company Compliance Risk.** The Fund intends to maintain the required level of diversification and otherwise conduct its operations so as to qualify as a RIC for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code, and to relieve the Fund of any liability for U.S. federal income tax to the extent that its earnings are distributed to shareholders, provided that the Fund satisfies a minimum distribution requirement. Compliance with the diversification requirements of the Internal Revenue Code may limit the investment flexibility of the Fund and may make it less likely that the Fund will meet its investment objective.

**Registration Risk.** In the event that a Fund's direct or indirect exposure to commodity interests does not comply with the requirements of CFTC Rule 4.5, BIM may be required to register as a commodity pool operator with the CFTC with respect to the Fund. BIM's registration with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator with respect to a Fund, or any change in a Fund's operations necessary to maintain BIM's ability to rely upon CFTC Rule 4.5, could adversely affect the Fund's ability to implement its investment program, conduct its operations and/or achieve its objectives and subject the Fund to certain additional costs, expenses and administrative burdens, adversely affecting that Fund's total return. Because BIM intends to manage the Funds in such a way as to maintain its ability to rely upon relief from CFTC Rule 4.5, the Funds may be unable to participate in certain investment opportunities.

**Repurchase Agreement Risk.** A repurchase agreement is an instrument under which the purchaser (i.e., a Fund) acquires a security and the seller agrees, at the time of the sale, to repurchase the security at a mutually agreed upon time and price. Repurchase agreements may be construed to be collateralized loans by the purchaser to the seller secured by the securities transferred to the purchaser. If a repurchase agreement is construed to be a collateralized loan, the underlying securities will not be considered to be owned by a Fund but only to constitute collateral for the seller's obligation to pay the repurchase price. If the seller defaults on its obligation under the agreement, the Fund may suffer delays and incur costs or lose money in exercising its rights under the agreement. If the seller fails to repurchase the security and the market value of the security declines, a Fund may lose money.

**Derivatives Risk.** Derivatives involve the risk that changes in their value may not move as expected relative to changes in the value of the underlying reference they are designed to track. The Funds may invest in derivatives to generate income, for investment purposes and for hedging and risk management purposes. Derivatives risk is generally more significant when derivatives are used to enhance return or as a substitute for a cash investment option, rather than solely to hedge the risk of a position held by the Funds.

The use of derivatives involves risks that are in addition to, and potentially greater than, the risks of investing directly in securities and other more traditional assets. Derivatives also present other risks, including market risk, illiquidity risk, counterparty risk and currency risk. Derivatives, such as OTC derivatives, may be highly illiquid. Many derivatives, in particular OTC derivatives, are complex and their valuation often requires modeling and judgment, which increases the risk of mispricing or improper valuation. Valuation risk is generally more pronounced when the Funds enters into OTC derivatives because there is generally less reliable, objective data available about the value of such derivatives. Incorrect valuations may result in increased cash payments to, or decreased cash payments from, counterparties than would otherwise have been required if the correct valuation were used, undercollateralization and/or errors in the calculation of the Funds' NAV.

The Funds' use of derivatives exposes it to the risk that the counterparties will be unable or unwilling to make timely settlement payments or otherwise honor their obligations. For example, an OTC derivatives contract typically can be closed only with the consent of the other party to the contract. If the counterparty defaults, the Funds will still have contractual remedies but may not be able to enforce them. Because the contract for each OTC derivative is individually negotiated, the counterparty may interpret contractual terms differently than the Funds, and if it does, the Funds may decide not to pursue its claims against the counterparty to avoid incurring the cost and unpredictability of legal proceedings. The Funds, therefore, may be unable to obtain payments BIM believes are owed to it under OTC derivatives contracts, or those payments may be delayed or made only after the Funds have incurred additional costs, such as litigation costs.

Certain derivatives transactions, including futures, options on futures, and cleared swaps, are required to be (or are capable of being) centrally cleared. A party to a cleared derivatives transaction is subject to the credit risk of the clearinghouse and the clearing member through which it holds its cleared position. Credit risk of market participants with respect to derivatives that are centrally cleared is concentrated in a few clearinghouses, and it is not clear how an insolvency proceeding of a clearinghouse would be conducted and what impact an insolvency of a clearinghouse would have on the financial system. In the event of the insolvency of a clearinghouse, a Fund might experience a loss of funds deposited through its clearing member as margin with the clearinghouse, a loss of unrealized profits on its open positions, and the loss of funds owed to it as realized profits on closed positions. Such an insolvency might also cause a substantial delay before such a Fund could obtain the return of funds owed to it by a clearing member who was a member of such clearinghouse. A clearing member is generally obligated to segregate all funds received from customers with respect to cleared derivatives transactions from the clearing member's proprietary assets. However, all funds and other property received by a clearing member from its customers with respect to cleared derivatives are generally held by the clearing member on a commingled basis in an omnibus account by account class, and the clearing member may invest those funds in certain instruments permitted under applicable regulations. Therefore, a Fund might not be fully protected in the event of the bankruptcy of the Fund's clearing member because the Fund would be limited to recovering only a pro rata share of all available funds segregated on behalf of the clearing member's customers for a relevant account class. Also, the clearing member is required to transfer to the clearinghouse the amount of margin required by the clearinghouse for cleared derivatives,

which amounts are generally held in an omnibus account at the clearinghouse for all customers of the clearing member. Regulations promulgated by the CFTC require that the clearing member notify the clearinghouse of the initial margin provided by the clearing member to the clearinghouse that is attributable to each cleared swaps customer. However, if the clearing member does not accurately report a Fund's initial margin with respect to any cleared swaps positions, the Fund is subject to the risk that a clearinghouse will use the Fund's assets held in an omnibus account at the clearinghouse to satisfy payment obligations of a defaulting customer of the clearing member to the clearinghouse. In addition, clearing members generally provide to the clearinghouse the net amount of variation margin required for cleared derivatives for all of its customers in the aggregate by account class, rather than individually for each customer. A Fund is therefore subject to the risk that a clearinghouse will not make variation margin payments owed to the Fund if another customer of the clearing member has suffered a loss and is in default, and the risk that the Fund will be required to provide additional variation margin to the clearinghouse before the clearinghouse will move the Fund's cleared derivatives transactions to another clearing member. In addition, if a clearing member does not comply with the applicable regulations or its agreement with a Fund, or in the event of fraud or misappropriation of customer assets by a clearing member, the Fund could have only an unsecured creditor claim in an insolvency of the clearing member with respect to the margin held by the clearing member.

Derivatives can be used for hedging (attempting to reduce risk of an investment position by offsetting that investment position with another) or non-hedging purposes, including to enhance returns. Hedging with derivatives may increase expenses, and there can be no assurance that a hedging strategy will be effective to reduce risk. If a hedging counterparty is unable or unwilling to make timely settlement payments or otherwise honor its obligations under a derivative used for hedging, the relevant Fund will have unhedged exposure to the underlying investment that the Fund intended to hedge, which could adversely impact the Fund. While hedging can reduce or eliminate the risk of losses, it can also reduce or eliminate the opportunity for gains, and hedging may cause or increase losses if the market moves in a manner different from that anticipated by the Funds or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge. The use of derivatives for non-hedging purposes may be considered more speculative than other types of investments.

The Funds may implement a significant portion of their derivatives strategy with a limited number of counterparties, and events affecting the creditworthiness of any of those counterparties may have a pronounced effect on the Funds. The Funds may be required to provide more margin for its derivatives investments during periods of market disruptions or stress.

The Funds' use of derivatives may not be effective or have the desired results. Moreover, suitable derivatives will not be available in all circumstances. BIM may decide not to use derivatives to hedge or otherwise reduce the Funds' risk exposures, potentially resulting in losses for the Funds.

Because many derivatives have embedded leverage (i.e., a notional value in excess of the assets needed to establish and/or maintain the derivative position), adverse changes in the value or level of the underlying reference asset may result in a loss substantially greater than the amount invested in the derivative itself.

The Funds' use of derivatives may be subject to special tax rules, which are in some cases uncertain under current law and could affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to shareholders. See "Dividends and Distributions" in the Prospectus.

**Risk of Close-Out for Qualified Financial Contracts.** Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require entities that are part of U.S. or foreign global systemically important banking organizations to include contractual restrictions on a counterparty's close-out and cross-default rights in certain types of financial contracts, including agreements relating to swaps and other derivatives, repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions. The restrictions generally prevent the Funds from closing out a qualified financial contract during a specified time period if the counterparty is subject to resolution proceedings and also prohibit the Funds from exercising default rights due to a receivership or similar proceeding with respect to an affiliate of the counterparty. By limiting the Funds' ability to exercise certain contractual rights in the event of a counterparty's (or its affiliate's) insolvency, these requirements may increase credit risk and other risks to the Funds.

**Risk of Futures Contracts.** A futures contract is an agreement between two parties to buy and sell a particular security or other asset for a specified price on a specified future date. A futures contract creates an obligation by the seller to deliver and the buyer to take delivery of the type of instrument or cash (depending on whether the contract calls for physical delivery or cash settlement) at the time and in the amount specified in the contract.

Futures contract prices, and the prices of the related contracts in which the Funds may trade, may be highly volatile. If a futures contract is used for hedging, an imperfect correlation between movements in the price of the futures contract and the price of the security, currency, or other investment being hedged also creates risk.

Furthermore, the low margin deposits normally required in futures trading permit a high degree of leverage. Accordingly, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract can result in immediate and substantial losses to the investor in such futures contract. As an added risk in these volatile and highly leveraged markets, it is not always possible to liquidate futures positions to prevent further losses or recognize unrealized gains. Positions in futures contracts and options on futures contracts may be established or closed out only on an exchange or board of trade. There is no assurance that a liquid market on an exchange or board of trade will exist for any particular contract or at any particular time. Illiquidity can arise due to daily price limits taking effect or to market disruptions. Futures positions may be illiquid because certain exchanges limit fluctuations in certain futures contract prices during a single day through regulations referred to as “daily price fluctuation limits” or “daily limits.” Under such daily limits, during a single trading day no trades may be executed at prices beyond the daily limits. Once the price of a particular futures contract has increased or decreased by an amount equal to the daily limit, positions in that contract can neither be taken nor liquidated unless market participants are willing to effect trades at or within the limit. Futures prices have occasionally moved to the daily limits for several consecutive days with little or no trading. If there is not a liquid market at a particular time, it may not be possible to close a futures contract or option on a futures contract at such time, and, in the event of adverse price movements, a Fund would continue to be required to make daily cash payments of variation margin. The potential inability to liquidate futures positions creates the possibility of a Fund being unable to control its losses. Cash posted as margin in connection with a Fund’s futures contracts and options on futures contracts will not be available to the Fund for investment or other purposes. In addition, a Fund’s futures broker may limit a Fund’s ability to invest in certain futures contracts and/or options on futures contracts. Such restrictions may adversely affect the Fund’s performance and its ability to achieve its investment objective.

**Risk of Options.** Options transactions may involve a Fund’s buying or writing (selling) options on securities, futures contracts, securities indexes (including futures on securities indexes) or currencies. A Fund may engage in these transactions either to enhance investment return or to hedge against changes in the value of other assets that it owns or intends to acquire.

Options can generally be classified as either “call” or “put” options. A call option gives the buyer the right to buy a security or other asset (such as an amount of currency or a futures contract) from, and a put option gives the buyer the right to sell a security or other asset to, the option writer at a specified price, on or before a specified date. The buyer of an option pays a premium when purchasing the option, which reduces the return (by the amount of such premium) on the underlying security or other asset if the option is exercised, and results in a loss (equal to the amount of such premium) if the option expires unexercised. The writer of an option receives a premium from writing an option, which may increase its return if the option expires or is closed out at a profit. Options may be traded on or off an established securities or options exchange.

If the holder (writer) of an option wishes to terminate its position, it may seek to effect a closing sale transaction by selling (buying) an option identical to the option previously purchased. The effect of the purchase is that the previous option position will be canceled. A Fund will realize a profit from closing out an option if the price received for selling the offsetting position is more than the premium paid to purchase the option; a Fund will realize a loss from closing out an option transaction if the price received for selling the offsetting option is less than the premium paid to purchase the option (in each case taking into account any brokerage commission and other transaction costs). Since premiums on options having an exercise price close to the value of the underlying securities, assets or futures contracts usually have a time value component (i.e., a value that diminishes as the time within which the option can be exercised grows shorter), the value of an options contract may change as a result of the lapse of time even though the value of the futures contract, asset or security underlying the option (and of the security or other asset deliverable under the futures contract) has not changed.

**Risk of Swap Agreements.** Swap agreements are subject to the risk that the swap counterparty will default on its obligations. If such a default occurs, the Funds will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements governing the transaction. However, such remedies may be subject to bankruptcy and insolvency laws, which could affect such Fund's rights as a creditor (e.g., the Funds may not receive the net amount of payments that it is contractually entitled to receive), which could result in the Funds losing the benefits of the transactions. A Fund is required to post and collect variation margin (comprised of cash and/or specified liquid securities subject to haircuts) in connection with trading of OTC swaps. A Fund may also be subject to initial margin requirements. These requirements may raise the costs for the Fund's investment in swaps.

**Valuation Risk.** In certain circumstances, some of a Fund's portfolio holdings may be valued on the basis of factors other than market quotations by employing the fair value procedures adopted by the Board. This may occur more often in times of market turmoil or reduced liquidity. There are multiple methods that can be used to value a portfolio holding when market quotations are not readily available. The value established for any portfolio holding at a point in time might differ from what would be produced using a different methodology or if it had been priced using market quotations. Portfolio holdings that are valued using techniques other than market quotations, including "fair valued" securities, may be subject to greater fluctuation in their valuations from one day to the next than if market quotations were used. Technological issues or other service disruption issues involving third-party service providers may cause a Fund to value its investments incorrectly. In addition, there is no assurance that a Fund could sell or close out a portfolio position for the value established for it at any time, and it is possible that the Fund would incur a loss because a portfolio position is sold or closed out at a discount to the valuation established by the Fund at that time. Investors who purchase or redeem shares on days when a Fund is holding fair-valued investments may receive fewer or more shares or lower or higher redemption proceeds than they would have received if the Fund had not fair-valued the holding(s) or had used a different valuation methodology.

**Risk of Investing in Developed Countries.** Investment in developed country issuers may subject a Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, economic and other risks associated with developed countries. Developed countries generally tend to rely on services sectors (e.g., the financial services sector) as the primary means of economic growth. A prolonged slowdown in one or more services sectors is likely to have a negative impact on economies of certain developed countries, although economies of individual developed countries can be impacted by slowdowns in other sectors. In the past, certain developed countries have been targets of terrorism, and some geographic areas in which the Fund invests have experienced strained international relations due to territorial disputes, historical animosities, defense concerns and other security concerns. These situations may cause uncertainty in the financial markets in these countries or geographic areas and may adversely affect the performance of the issuers to which a Fund has exposure. Heavy regulation of certain markets, including labor and product markets, may have an adverse effect on certain issuers. Such regulations may negatively affect economic growth or cause prolonged periods of recession. Many developed countries are heavily indebted and face rising healthcare and retirement expenses. In addition, price fluctuations of certain commodities and regulations impacting the import of commodities may negatively affect developed country economies.

**Risk of Investing in Europe.** Investing in securities of corporate issuers located in European countries may expose a Fund to the economic and political risks associated with Europe in general and the specific European countries in which it invests. The economies and markets of European countries are often closely connected and interdependent, and events in one European country can have an adverse impact on other European countries. A Fund makes investments in securities of issuers that are domiciled in, have significant operations in, or that are listed on at least one securities exchange within member states of the European Union (the “EU”). A number of countries within the EU are also members of the Economic and Monetary Union (the “eurozone”) and have adopted the euro as their currency. Eurozone membership requires member states to comply with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls, each of which may significantly affect every country in Europe. Changes in import or export tariffs, changes in governmental or EU regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the euro and other currencies of certain EU countries which are not in the eurozone, the default or threat of default by an EU member state on its sovereign debt, and/or an economic recession in an EU member state may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of other EU member states and their trading partners. Although certain European countries are not in the eurozone, many of these countries are obliged to meet the criteria for joining the eurozone. Consequently, these countries must comply with many of the restrictions noted above. The European financial markets have experienced volatility and adverse trends due to concerns about economic downturns, rising government debt levels and the possible default of government debt in several European countries, including, but not limited to, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, Spain and Ukraine. In order to prevent further economic deterioration, certain countries, without prior warning, can institute “capital controls.” Countries may use these controls to restrict volatile movements of capital entering and exiting their country. Such controls may negatively affect a Fund’s investments. A default or debt restructuring by any European country would adversely impact holders of that country’s debt and sellers of credit default swaps linked to that country’s creditworthiness, which may be located in countries other than those listed above. In addition, the credit ratings of certain European countries were downgraded in the past. These events have adversely affected the value and exchange rate of the euro and may continue to significantly affect the economies of every country in Europe, including countries that do not use the euro and non-EU member states. Responses to the financial problems by European governments, central banks and others, including austerity measures and reforms, may not produce the desired results, may result in social unrest and may limit future growth and economic recovery or have other unintended consequences. Further defaults or restructurings by governments and other entities of their debt could have additional adverse effects on economies, financial markets and asset valuations around the world. In addition, one or more countries may abandon the euro and/or withdraw from the EU. The impact of these actions, especially if they occur in a disorderly fashion, is not clear but could be significant and far-reaching and could adversely impact the value of a Fund’s investments in the region. The United Kingdom (the “U.K.”) left the EU (“Brexit”) on January 31, 2020. During an 11-month transition period, the U.K. and EU reached an agreement on the terms of their future trading relationship effective January 1, 2021 (the “Trade and Cooperation Agreement”) and this agreement does not provide the U.K. with the same level of rights or access to all goods and services in the EU as the U.K. previously maintained as a member of the EU and during the transition period. In particular, the Trade and Cooperation Agreement does not include an agreement on financial services and it is unlikely that such agreement will be concluded. Accordingly, uncertainty remains in certain areas as to the future relationship between the U.K. and the EU. Further discussions are to be held between the U.K. and the EU in relation to matters not covered by the trade agreement, such as financial services. A Fund will face risks associated with the potential uncertainty and consequences that may follow Brexit, including with respect to volatility in exchange rates and interest rates. From January 1, 2021, EU laws ceased to apply in the U.K. Many EU laws were assimilated into U.K. law, and these assimilated laws continue to apply until such time that they are repealed, replaced or amended. The U.K. government has enacted legislation that will repeal, replace or otherwise make substantial amendments to the EU laws that currently apply in the U.K. It is impossible to predict the consequences on a Fund and its investments. Such changes could be detrimental to the Fund and its investors. Brexit could adversely affect European or worldwide political, regulatory, economic or market conditions and could contribute to instability in global political institutions, regulatory agencies and financial markets. Brexit has also led to legal uncertainty and could lead to politically divergent national laws and regulations as a new relationship between the U.K. and EU is defined and the U.K. determines which EU laws to replace or replicate. Any of these effects of Brexit could adversely affect any of the companies to which a Fund has exposure and any other assets in which the Fund invests. The political, economic and legal consequences of Brexit are not yet fully known. In the short term, financial markets may experience heightened volatility, particularly those in the U.K. and Europe, but possibly worldwide. The U.K. and Europe may be less stable than they have been in recent years, and investments in the U.K. and the EU may be difficult to value, or subject to greater or more frequent volatility. In the longer term, there is likely to be a period of significant political, regulatory and commercial uncertainty as the U.K. continues to negotiate its long-term exit from the EU and the terms of its future trading relationships.

Certain European countries have also developed increasingly strained relationships with the United States, and if these relations were to worsen, they could adversely affect European issuers that rely on the United States for trade. Secessionist movements, such as the Catalan movement in Spain and the independence movement in Scotland, as well as governmental or other responses to such movements, may also create instability and uncertainty in the region. In addition, the national politics of countries in the EU have been unpredictable and subject to influence by disruptive political groups and ideologies. The governments of EU countries may be subject to change and such countries may experience social and political unrest. Unanticipated or sudden political or social developments may result in sudden and significant investment losses. The occurrence of terrorist incidents throughout Europe also could impact financial markets. The impact of these events is not clear but could be significant and far-reaching and could adversely affect the value and liquidity of a Fund's investments.

**Risk of Russian Invasion of Ukraine.** Russia launched a large-scale invasion of Ukraine on February 24, 2022. The extent and duration of the military action, resulting sanctions and resulting future market disruptions in the region are impossible to predict, but could be significant. Any such disruptions caused by Russian military action or other actions (e.g., cyberattacks and espionage) or resulting actual and threatened responses to such activity, including purchasing and financing restrictions, sanctions, tariffs or cyberattacks on Russian entities or individuals could have a severe adverse effect on the region, including significant negative impacts on the economy and the markets for certain securities and commodities, such as oil and natural gas, as well as other sectors. How long such military action and related events will last cannot be predicted. These and any related events could have significant impact on Fund performance and the value of an investment in the Funds.

**Risk of Investing in North America.** A decrease in imports or exports, changes in trade regulations or an economic recession in any North American country can have a significant economic effect on the entire North American region and on some or all of the North American countries in which a Fund invests.

The United States is Canada's and Mexico's largest trading and investment partner. The Canadian and Mexican economies are significantly affected by developments in the U.S. economy. Since the implementation of the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA") in 1994 among Canada, the United States and Mexico, total merchandise trade among the three countries has increased. However, political developments including the implementation of tariffs by the United States, and the renegotiation of NAFTA in the form of the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement ("USMCA"), which replaced NAFTA on July 1, 2020, could negatively affect North America's economic outlook and, as a result, the value of securities held by a Fund. Policy and legislative changes in one country may have a significant effect on North American markets generally, as well as on the value of certain securities held by a Fund.

**Risk of Investing in Asia.** Investments in securities of issuers in certain Asian countries involve risks not typically associated with investments in securities of issuers in other regions. Such heightened risks include, among others, expropriation and/or nationalization of assets, confiscatory taxation, piracy of intellectual property, data and other security breaches (especially of data stored electronically), political instability, including authoritarian and/or military involvement in governmental decision-making, armed conflict and social instability as a result of religious, ethnic and/or socio-economic unrest. Certain Asian economies have experienced rapid rates of economic growth and industrialization in recent years, and there is no assurance that these rates of economic growth and industrialization will be maintained.

Certain Asian countries have democracies with relatively short histories, which may increase the risk of political instability. These countries have faced political and military unrest, and further unrest could present a risk to their local economies and securities markets. Indonesia and the Philippines have each experienced violence and terrorism, which has negatively impacted their economies. North Korea and South Korea each have substantial military capabilities, and historical tensions between the two countries present the risk of war. Escalated tensions involving the two countries and any outbreak of hostilities between the two countries, or even the threat of an outbreak of hostilities, could have a severe adverse effect on the entire Asian region. Certain Asian countries have also developed increasingly strained relationships with the United States, and if these relations were to worsen, they could adversely affect Asian issuers that rely on the United States for trade. Political, religious, and border disputes persist in India. India has recently experienced and may continue to experience civil unrest and hostilities with certain of its neighboring countries. Increased political and social unrest in these geographic areas could adversely affect the performance of investments in this region.



Certain governments in this region administer prices on several basic goods, including fuel and electricity, within their respective countries. Certain governments may exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector in their respective countries and may own or control many companies. Future government actions could have a significant effect on the economic conditions in this region, which in turn could have a negative impact on private sector companies. There is also the possibility of diplomatic developments adversely affecting investments in the region. Corruption and the perceived lack of a rule of law in dealings with international companies in certain Asian countries may discourage foreign investment and could negatively impact the long-term growth of certain economies in this region. In addition, certain countries in the region are experiencing high unemployment and corruption, and have fragile banking sectors.

Some economies in this region are dependent on a range of commodities, including oil, natural gas and coal. Accordingly, they are strongly affected by international commodity prices and particularly vulnerable to any weakening in global demand for these products. The market for securities in this region may also be directly influenced by the flow of international capital, and by the economic and market conditions of neighboring countries. China is a key trading partner of many Asian countries and any changes in trading relationships between China and other Asian countries may affect the region as a whole. Adverse economic conditions or developments in neighboring countries may increase investors' perception of the risk of investing in the region as a whole, which may adversely impact the market value of the securities issued by companies in the region.

**Risk of Investing in Australasia.** The economies of Australasia, which include Australia and New Zealand, are dependent on exports from the agricultural and mining sectors. This makes Australasian economies susceptible to fluctuations in the commodity markets. Australasian economies are also increasingly dependent on their growing service industries. Australia and New Zealand are located in a part of the world that has historically been prone to natural disasters, such as drought and flooding. Any such event in the future could have a significant adverse impact on the economies of Australia and New Zealand and affect the value of securities held by a relevant Fund. The economies of Australia and New Zealand are dependent on trading with certain key trading partners, including Asia and the United States. Economic events in the United States, Asia, or in other key trading countries can have a significant economic effect on the Australasian economies. The economies of Australia and New Zealand are heavily dependent on the mining sector. Passage of new regulations limiting foreign ownership of companies in the mining sector or imposition of new taxes on profits of mining companies may dissuade foreign investment, and as a result, have a negative impact on companies to which the Fund has exposure.

**Reliance on Trading Partners Risk.** The economies of many countries in a Fund invests are highly dependent on trade with certain key trading partners. Reduction in spending on products and services by these key trading partners, institution of tariffs or other trade barriers or a slowdown in the economies of key trading partners may adversely affect the performance of a company in a Fund invests and have a material adverse effect on the Fund's performance.

## Proxy Voting Policy

For the Funds, the Board has delegated the voting of proxies for each Fund's securities to BIM pursuant to the Funds' Proxy Voting Policy (the "BondBloxx ETFs Proxy Voting Policy"), and BIM has adopted policies and procedures (the "BondBloxx Proxy Voting Policy") governing proxy voting by accounts managed by BIM, including the Funds.

Under the BondBloxx Proxy Voting Policies, BIM will vote proxies related to Fund securities in the best interests of a Fund and its shareholders. From time to time, a vote may present a conflict between the interests of a Fund's shareholders, on the one hand, and those of BIM, or any affiliated person of a Fund or BIM, on the other. BIM maintains policies and procedures that are designed to prevent undue influence on BIM's proxy voting activity that might stem from any relationship between the issuer of a proxy (or any dissident shareholder) and BIM, a Fund or a Fund's affiliates. Most conflicts are managed through a structural separation of BIM's portfolio management team from BIM's employees with sales and client responsibilities. In addition, BIM maintains procedures to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers or dissident shareholders are managed consistently and without regard to BIM's relationship with the issuer of the proxy or the dissident shareholder. In certain instances, BIM may determine to engage an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest or as otherwise required by applicable law.

Copies of the BondBloxx ETFs Proxy Voting Policy and the BondBloxx Proxy Voting Policies are attached as Appendices A1 and A2, respectively.

Information with respect to how proxies relating to the Funds' portfolio securities were voted during the 12-month period ended June 30 will be available: (i) without charge, upon request, by calling (800) 896-5089 or through the Funds' website at [www.bondbloxxetf.com](http://www.bondbloxxetf.com); and (ii) on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

## Portfolio Holdings Information

On each Business Day (as defined in the *Creation and Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI), prior to the opening of regular trading on the Fund's primary listing exchange, a Fund discloses on its website [www.bondbloxxetf.com](http://www.bondbloxxetf.com) certain information relating to the portfolio holdings that will form the basis of a Fund's next net asset value per share calculation.

A Fund may make available through the facilities of the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") or through posting on [www.bondbloxxetf.com](http://www.bondbloxxetf.com), prior to the opening of trading on each business day, files containing a list of a Fund's holdings (the Portfolio Composition File). In addition, a Fund may make available a list of securities (the Fund Data File) that Authorized Participants could deliver to a Fund to settle purchases (Deposit Securities) or that Authorized Participants could receive from a Fund to settle redemptions (Fund Securities). The Portfolio Composition File and the Fund Data File, if any, are applicable for the next trading day and are provided to the NSCC and/or posted on [www.bondbloxxetf.com](http://www.bondbloxxetf.com) after the close of markets in the U.S.

Certain employees of BIM are responsible for interacting with Authorized Participants, market makers and liquidity providers with respect to discussing custom basket proposals as described in the Custom Baskets section of this SAI. As part of these discussions, these employees may discuss with an Authorized Participant, market maker or liquidity provider the securities a Fund is willing to accept for a creation, and securities that a Fund may be willing provide on a redemption.

BIM employees may also discuss portfolio holdings-related information with broker-dealers, in connection with settling a Fund's transactions, as may be necessary to conduct business in the ordinary course in a manner consistent with the disclosure in the Funds' current registration statements. From time to time, employees of BIM may discuss portfolio holdings information with the applicable primary listing exchange for a Fund as needed to meet the exchange listing standards. Certain information may be provided to employees of BIM that manage Funds that invest a significant percentage of their assets in shares of an underlying fund as necessary to manage a Fund's investment objective and strategy. Certain explanatory information regarding the Files is released to Authorized Participants, market makers and liquidity providers on a daily basis, but is only done so after the Files are posted to [www.bondbloxxetf.com](http://www.bondbloxxetf.com). Certain portfolio holdings information may be disclosed to Fund Trustees and their counsel, outside counsel for the Funds, auditors, regulators, and certain third-party service providers (i.e., fund administrator, custodian, transfer agent, distributor, proxy voting service) and other entities for which a non-disclosure, confidentiality agreement or other obligation is in place, as may be necessary to conduct business in the ordinary course in a manner consistent with applicable policies, agreements with the Funds, the terms of the current registration statements and federal securities laws and regulations thereunder. "Liquidity Metrics" seek to ascertain a Fund's liquidity profile under BondBloxx's global liquidity risk methodology, which include but are not limited to: (a) disclosure regarding the number of days needed to liquidate a portfolio or the portfolio's underlying investments; and (b) the percentage of a Fund's NAV invested in a particular liquidity tier under BondBloxx's liquidity risk methodology. The dissemination of position-level liquidity metrics data and any non-public regulatory data pursuant to the Liquidity Rule (including SEC liquidity tiering) is not permitted unless pre-approved. Disclosure of portfolio-level liquidity metrics prior to 60 calendar days after calendar quarter-end requires a non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and approval of the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer. Portfolio-level liquidity metrics disclosure subsequent to 60 calendar days after calendar quarter-end requires the approval of portfolio management and must be disclosed to all parties requesting the information if disclosed to any party.

The Trust's Chief Compliance Officer or his or her delegate may authorize disclosure of portfolio holdings and related information, including information regarding portfolio characteristics or metrics, pursuant to the above policy and procedures, subject to restrictions on selective disclosure imposed by applicable law. The Board reviews the policy and procedures for disclosure of portfolio holdings information at least annually.

# Investment Policies

The Board has adopted as fundamental policies the following numbered investment policies, which cannot be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the applicable Fund's outstanding voting securities. A vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of a Fund is defined in the 1940 Act as the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the voting securities present at a shareholder meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. Each Fund has also adopted certain non-fundamental investment policies, including its investment objective. Non-fundamental investment policies may be changed by the Board without shareholder approval. Therefore, each Fund may change its investment objective without shareholder approval.

## **Fundamental Investment Policies**

### **The Funds will not:**

1. Concentrate its investments in a particular industry or group of industries, as that term is used in the 1940 Act.

### **The Fund may:**

2. Borrow money to the extent permitted by applicable law.
3. Issue senior securities to the extent permitted by applicable law.
4. Purchase, sell or hold real estate to the extent permitted by applicable law.
5. Underwrite securities to the extent permitted by applicable law.
6. Purchase or sell commodities or commodity contracts to the extent permitted by applicable law.
7. Make loans to the extent permitted by applicable law.

## ***Notations Regarding each Fund's Fundamental Investment Policies***

The following notations are not considered to be part of each Fund's fundamental investment policies and are subject to change without shareholder approval.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to concentration set forth in (1) above, the 1940 Act does not define what constitutes "concentration" in an industry. The SEC staff has taken the position that investment of 25% or more of a fund's total assets in one or more issuers conducting their principal activities in the same industry or group of industries constitutes concentration. It is possible that interpretations of concentration could change in the future. The policy in (1) above will be interpreted to refer to concentration as that term may be interpreted from time to time. The policy also will be interpreted to permit investment without limit in the following: securities of the U.S. government and its agencies or instrumentalities; tax-exempt securities of state, territory, possession or municipal governments and their authorities, agencies, instrumentalities or political subdivisions; and repurchase agreements collateralized by any such obligations, except that each Fund will look through a private activity municipal debt security whose principal and interest payments are derived principally from the assets and revenues of a non-governmental entity in order to determine the industry to which the investments should be allocated when determining each Fund's compliance with its concentration policies. Accordingly, issuers of the foregoing securities will not be considered to be members of any industry. There also will be no limit on investment in issuers domiciled in a single jurisdiction or country, except that for purposes of the industry concentration policy, investments in securities of a single foreign government represent investments in a separate industry. Finance companies will be considered to be in the industries of their parents if their activities are primarily related to financing the activities of the parents. With respect to each Fund's industry classifications, each Fund currently utilizes any one or more of the sector sub-classifications used by one or more widely recognized market indexes or rating group indexes, and/or as defined by Fund management. To the extent a Fund invests in other registered investment companies, when making additional investments, the Fund will consider the holdings of such registered investment companies, to the extent they are known, for purposes of complying with the Fund's concentration policy. The policy also will be interpreted to give broad authority to each Fund as to how to classify issuers within or among industries.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to borrowing money set forth in (2) above, the 1940 Act permits a Fund to borrow money in amounts of up to one-third of the Fund's total assets from banks for any purpose, and to borrow up to 5% of the Fund's total assets from banks or other lenders for temporary purposes. (The Fund's total assets include the amounts being borrowed.) To limit the risks attendant to borrowing, the 1940 Act requires the Fund to maintain at all times an "asset coverage" of at least 300% of the amount of its borrowings. Asset coverage means the ratio that the value of the Fund's total assets (including amounts borrowed), minus liabilities other than borrowings, bears to the aggregate amount of all borrowings. In the event that such asset coverage shall at any time fall below 300%, the Fund shall, within three days thereafter (not including Sundays and holidays), reduce the amount of its borrowings to an extent that the asset coverage of such borrowings shall be at least 300%. Borrowing money to increase portfolio holdings is known as "leveraging." Certain trading practices and investments, such as reverse repurchase agreements, may be considered to be borrowings or involve leverage and thus are subject to certain 1940 Act restrictions. Short-term credits necessary for the settlement of securities transactions and arrangements with respect to securities lending will not be considered to be borrowings under the policy. Practices and investments that may involve leverage but are not considered to be borrowings are not subject to the policy relating to borrowing money set forth in (2) above.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to underwriting set forth in (5) above, the 1940 Act does not prohibit each Fund from engaging in the underwriting business or from underwriting the securities of other issuers; in fact, in the case of diversified funds, the 1940 Act permits the Fund to have underwriting commitments of up to 25% of its assets under certain circumstances. Those circumstances currently are that the amount of each Fund's underwriting commitments, when added to the value of the Fund's investments in issuers where each Fund owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of those issuers, cannot exceed the 25% cap. A fund engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities may be considered to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act. Although it is not believed that the application of the 1933 Act provisions described above would cause each Fund to be engaged in the business of underwriting, the policy in (5) above will be interpreted not to prevent the Fund from engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities, regardless of whether the Fund may be considered to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act or is otherwise engaged in the underwriting business to the extent permitted by applicable law.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to lending set forth in (7) above, the 1940 Act does not prohibit each Fund from making loans (including lending its securities); however, SEC staff interpretations currently prohibit funds from lending more than one-third of their total assets (including lending its securities), except through the purchase of debt obligations or the use of repurchase agreements. In addition, collateral arrangements with respect to options, forward currency and futures transactions and other derivative instruments (as applicable), as well as delays in the settlement of securities transactions, will not be considered loans.

#### **Diversification Status**

Each Fund is diversified. A fund classified as "diversified" under the 1940 Act may not purchase securities of an issuer (other than (i) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and (ii) securities of other investment companies) if, with respect to 75% of its total assets, (a) more than 5% of the fund's total assets would be invested in securities of that issuer or (b) the fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer. With respect to the remaining 25% of its total assets, the fund may invest more than 5% of its assets in one issuer. Under the 1940 Act, a fund cannot change its classification from diversified to non-diversified without shareholder approval.

#### **Non-Fundamental Investment Policies**

In addition to the investment restrictions adopted as fundamental policies, set forth above, each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental policy not to make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, except to the extent permitted by each Fund's Prospectus and SAI, as amended from time to time, and by applicable law.

Each Fund has also adopted a non-fundamental policy not to invest in the securities of a company for the purpose of exercising management or control, or purchase or otherwise acquire any illiquid investment, except as permitted under the 1940 Act. BIM and the Sub-Adviser monitor Fund holdings in illiquid investments pursuant to the Liquidity Program. Except with regard to the fundamental policy relating to senior securities set forth in (3) above for all Funds, if any percentage restriction described above is complied with at the time of an investment, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from a change in values of assets will not constitute a violation of such restriction.

Each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental policy not to purchase securities of other investment companies, except to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder.

Each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental investment policy to consider the underlying investments of any underlying investment companies when determining the Fund's compliance with its concentration policies to the extent that such information is available to the Fund.

Unless otherwise indicated, all limitations under a Fund's fundamental or non-fundamental investment policies apply only at the time that a transaction is undertaken. Any change in the percentage of a Fund's assets invested in certain securities or other instruments resulting from market fluctuations or other changes in the Fund's total assets will not require the Fund to dispose of an investment until BIM determines that it is practicable to sell or close out the investment without undue market or tax consequences.

## Continuous Offering

The method by which Creation Units are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units are issued and sold by the Funds on an ongoing basis, at any point a “distribution,” as such term is used in the 1933 Act, may occur. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner that could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery requirement and liability provisions of the 1933 Act.

For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Distributor, breaks them down into constituent shares and sells such shares directly to customers or if it chooses to couple the creation of new shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the 1933 Act must take into account all of the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a categorization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealer firms should also note that dealers who are not “underwriters” but are effecting transactions in shares, whether or not participating in the distribution of shares, generally are required to deliver a prospectus. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(a)(3) of the 1933 Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act. Firms that incur a prospectus delivery obligation with respect to shares of the Funds are reminded that, pursuant to Rule 153 under the 1933 Act, a prospectus delivery obligation under Section 5(b)(2) of the 1933 Act owed to an exchange member in connection with a sale on the Listing Exchange generally is satisfied by the fact that the prospectus is available at the Listing Exchange upon request. The prospectus delivery mechanism provided in Rule 153 is available only with respect to transactions on an exchange.

## Management

**Trustees and Officers.** The Board has responsibility for the overall management and operations of the Funds, including general supervision of the duties performed by BIM and other service providers. Each Trustee serves until he or she resigns, is removed, dies, retires or becomes incapacitated. Each officer shall hold office until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until his or her death, resignation or removal. Trustees who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust are referred to as independent trustees (“Independent Trustees”).

The address of each Trustee and officer is c/o BondBloxx ETF Trust, 700 Larkspur Landing Circle, Suite 250, Larkspur, CA 94939. The Board has designated Joanna Gallegos as its Board Chair. David Lonergan serves as the Lead Independent Trustee.

### Independent Trustees

<u>Name (Age)</u>	<u>Position(s) Held with the Fund</u>	<u>Term of Office and Length of Time Served</u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years</u>	<u>Number of Portfolios in the Fund Complex Overseen by the Trustee</u>	<u>Other Directorships Held by the Trustee</u>
Allan Eberhart (63)	Trustee	2021 – present	Professor of Finance, Founding Director (now Senior Associate Dean) of Master of Science in Finance program, McDonough School of Business, Georgetown University, since 1989	29	None
David Lonergan (54)	Lead Independent Trustee	2021 – present	Retired; Chief Investment Officer Vista Capital Advisors (2017); Managing Director Global Co-Head Securities Lending and Finance BlackRock (1994 – 2014)	29	Advisory Board Member, Make-A-Wish Greater Bay Area (since 2017)
Stephen Messinger (62)	Trustee, Audit Committee Chair	2021 – present	President, Morrow Sodali Fund Solutions, 2019-present (registered fund governance advisory); Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (2016 – 2019); Executive Vice President, iShares ETFs (2016 – 2019)	29	Director, Ricochet Foundation (since 2018)
H. Michael Williams (64)	Trustee, Nominating and Governance Committee Chair	2021 – present	Retired; Educator, Director of Intercollegiate Athletics, University of California (2014 – 2018)	29	Member, Board of Visitors, University of California – Berkeley (since 2022); Director, The Spencer Foundation (since 2019)



## Interested Trustees

<b>Name (Age)</b>	<b>Position(s) Held with the Fund</b>	<b>Term of Office and Length of Time Served</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years</b>	<b>Number of Portfolios in the Fund Complex Overseen by the Trustee</b>	<b>Other Directorships Held by the Trustee</b>
Joanna Gallegos (50) <sup>1</sup>	Interested Trustee and Board Chair	2021 – present	Chief Operating Officer, BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, since 2021; Head of Global ETF Strategy (2019 – 2021), Head of US ETFs (2017 – 2019) and Head of ETF Product Development (2013 – 2017), J.P. Morgan Asset Management; Managing Director/Director, BlackRock, Inc. (1999 – 2013)	29	None

## Officers

<b>Name (Age)</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years</b>
Joanna Gallegos (50)	Chief Executive Officer and President	Chief Operating Officer, BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, since 2021; Head of Global ETF Strategy (2019 – 2021), Head of US ETFs (2017 – 2019) and Head of ETF Product Development (2013 – 2017), J.P. Morgan Asset Management; Managing Director/Director, BlackRock, Inc. (1999 – 2013)
Tony Kelly (53)	Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, Vice President and Treasurer	Head of ETF Product and Capital Markets, BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, since 2021; Managing Director and Head of ETF Product, Goldman Sachs Asset Management (2015 – 2021); Managing Director/Director, BlackRock, Inc. (2000 – 2015)
Kevin Hourihan (46)	Chief Compliance Officer and AML Compliance Officer	Senior Principal Consultant - Fund Chief Compliance Officer, ACA Global, LLC, since 2022; Chief Compliance Officer, ETF Managers Trust, since 2022; Chief Compliance Officer, Bitwise Funds Trust, since 2022; Chief Compliance Officer, Ashmore Funds (2017 – 2022); Director, Ashmore Investment Advisors (US) Corp. (2017 – 2022); Director, Ashmore Investment Management (US) Corp. (2017 – 2022); Chief Compliance Officer, Ashmore Investment Management (US) Corp. (2017 – 2022); Chief Compliance Officer, Ashmore Equities Investment Management (US) LLC (2015 – 2017)
Karen Keyser (54)	Vice President and Secretary	Investment Platform Manager, BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, since 2023; Vice-President, Business and Platform Development, Global Securities Lending, (2010-2023) and Principal, Product Management, US Cash Management, (2005-2010) and US iShares (1999-2005), BlackRock, Inc.
Douglas Frederickson (33)	Assistant Treasurer	Director of Finance, BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, since 2024. Technical Accounting Consulting Director (June 2022 – March 2024) and Technical Accounting Consulting Manager (March 2021 – June 2022), RSM US LLP; Accounting Advisory Manager (Oct 2018 – March 2021) KPMG

<sup>1</sup> Joanna Gallegos is an “interested person” of the Trust, as defined in the 1940 Act, due to her affiliation with the Adviser.

The Board has concluded that, based on each Trustee's experience, qualifications, attributes or skills on an individual basis and in combination with those of the other Trustees, each Trustee should serve as a Trustee of the Board. Among the attributes common to all Trustees are their ability to review critically, evaluate, question and discuss information provided to them, to interact effectively with the Funds' investment adviser, other service providers, counsel and the independent registered public accounting firm, and to exercise effective business judgment in the performance of their duties as Trustees. A Trustee's ability to perform his or her duties effectively may have been attained through the Trustee's educational background or professional training; business, consulting, public service or academic positions; experience from service as a Board member of the Funds and the other funds in the Trust (and any predecessor funds), other investment funds, public companies, or non-profit entities or other organizations; and/or other life experiences. Also, set forth below is a brief discussion of the specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills of each Trustee that led the Board to conclude that he or she should serve (or continue to serve) as a Trustee.

#### Independent Trustees

*Allan C. Eberhart.* Allan C. Eberhart has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2021. He served as Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee from 2021 to December 2023. Mr. Eberhart has over 30 years of experience in financial education and consulting. He is a Professor of Finance and Founding Director, now Senior Associate Dean, of the Master of Science in Finance program at Georgetown University's McDonough School of Business. He began teaching Finance at Georgetown University in 1989. He has published research on financial markets in leading journals such as the Journal of Finance, Review of Financial Studies, and the Journal of Accounting Research. He was previously a visiting professor at New York University's Stern School of Business, and has consulted for firms such as Ashmore Group, Barclays, Goldman, Sachs, Standard and Poor's, and T. Rowe Price. Mr. Eberhart has a Bachelor of Arts degree from Thomas More College, a Master of Arts degree from the University of Cincinnati, a PhD in Finance from the University of South Carolina, and an EdD in Higher Education Management from the University of Pennsylvania.

*David A. Lonergan.* David A. Lonergan has been a Trustee and Lead Independent Trustee of the Trust since 2021. Mr. Lonergan most recently served as Chief Investment Officer for Vista Capital Advisors in 2017, where he devised strategies and oversight for a corporate bond and credit derivatives portfolio. Mr. Lonergan retired as a Managing Director with BlackRock Inc. in 2014 after serving the firm and Barclays Global Investors (acquired by BlackRock in 2009) since 1994. When he retired he was serving as Global Co-Head of Securities Lending and Finance. Prior to that, he held several positions with the firm, including as Global Head of Securities Lending Strategy, Head of U.S. Cash Management, U.S. Liquidity Manager, and Cash Trader. In his role as Head of U.S. Cash Management, he oversaw the management of over \$175B in short duration fixed income investments, including asset backed securities, over the counter and exchange traded derivatives, corporate bonds and various liquidity products. Mr. Lonergan currently serves as an Advisory Board Member with Make-A-Wish Greater Bay Area, after having served two terms as a Board Member, including terms as Board Chair, and Treasurer/Finance Committee Chair. Mr. Lonergan has a B.A. degree in Business Administration from California State University Sacramento, and an M.B.A. degree from the University of California at Davis.

*Stephen A. Messinger.* Stephen A. Messinger has been a Trustee of the Trust and Chair of the Audit Committee since 2021. Mr. Messinger is also considered to be an Audit Committee Financial Expert for purposes of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Mr. Messinger has worked in the asset management industry for over 20 years and with ETF products specifically for more than 14 years. He has recently launched a start up business, Di Costa Partners, focused on advising managers and boards on the governance of registered funds. Di Costa was acquired in 2022 by Morrow Sodali Fund Solutions, where Mr. Messinger currently serves as President. Prior to Di Costa, Mr. Messinger worked at the world's largest global ETF sponsor -- iShares, which is owned by BlackRock. He has held different roles in the ETF business culminating as the Executive Vice President of the registered iShares ETF complex, serving as the senior liaison with the US iShares ETFs board of trustees. In that role, he worked closely with the different teams that support the board and coordinated BlackRock's varied interactions with the board. Prior to his most recent stint at BlackRock, Steve was a Managing Director at Beacon Consulting, where he focused on helping asset managers grow and develop ETF businesses. Mr. Messinger has a B.A. degree from Brown University, an M.I.A. from Columbia University, and an M.B.A. from The Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania.

*H. Michael Williams.* H. Michael Williams has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2021 and Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee Chair since December 2023. Mr. Williams is a Director of the Spencer Foundation, which makes grants to support research for areas of education. Mr. Williams is also a Member of University of California, Berkeley's Board of Visitors. Mr. Williams previously was a Trustee, President and CEO of the Barclays Global Investors family of mutual funds. He was a Trustee of the U.C. Berkeley Foundation from 2007-2018 and was its Vice Chairman (2014-2015). He serves on numerous non-profit boards and is Co-Chair of the Executive Board of the College of Letters and Science at U.C. Berkeley. Mr. Williams was most recently the Director of Intercollegiate Athletics at the University of California, Berkeley. Previously, Mr. Williams was Vice Chairman of Capital Markets at Barclays Global Investors and a Vice President of Bank of America. Mr. Williams has an A.B. degree in Economics from the University of California, Berkeley and an M.B.A. degree in Finance from the UCLA Anderson School of Management.

#### Interested Trustee

*Joanna Gallegos (Interested Trustee).* Joanna Gallegos has served as the Chair of the Board of Trustees of the Trust since 2021. In addition, she has served as the President of the Trust since 2021. Ms. Gallegos is the Chief Operating Officer of BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation. In her role, she is responsible for overseeing the day-to-day operations of BIM and the Trust, including overseeing the Trust's service providers. Ms. Gallegos is a global leader in ETF design, distribution and growth and has an extensive track record in launching new businesses, entering highly competitive markets, and building high performing teams across all phases of the ETF business, including distribution strategy, capital markets effectiveness, the strategic product lifecycle, and building financial enterprise systems. Ms. Gallegos has served in a variety of roles as an inaugural member of the management team of the ETF business at J.P. Morgan Asset Management from 2013-2021, including Head of its U.S. ETF business and Head of Global ETF Strategy, where she led the firm's efforts to design, develop, launch and manage a complete range of ETF products and helped JPM become a Top 10 Provider of ETFs, with over \$65 billion in AUM. Prior to J.P. Morgan, she served in a variety of roles at BlackRock's iShares division, including Senior Product Manager and Managing Director of the firm's strategic initiatives group, from 1999 to 2013, where she was instrumental in planning, building and launching many of the industry's largest and most liquid equity, fixed income and alternative ETFs. Ms. Gallegos holds a Bachelor of Science from Sonoma State University in Business Administration & Finance. She is named as inventor on a patent for Multi-Basket Structure for Exchange Traded Funds (ETF), developed during her time at BlackRock, and a System and Method for Dynamic Implementation of Exchange Traded Fund, developed during her time at J.P. Morgan. She holds the FINRA Series 7, 63 and 24 licenses and is a member of Women in ETFs.

#### Board – Leadership Structure and Oversight Responsibilities

Overall responsibility for oversight of the Funds rests with the Board. The Board has engaged BIM to manage the Funds on a day-to-day basis. The Board is responsible for overseeing BIM and other service providers in the operations of the Funds in accordance with the provisions of the 1940 Act, applicable provisions of state and other laws and the Trust's charter. The Board is currently composed of 5 members, 4 of whom are Independent Trustees. The Board will conduct regular meetings at least four times a year, and absent extenuating circumstances which do not permit in-person meetings, at least two of which will be in person. In addition, the Board expects to hold special in person or telephonic meetings or informal conference calls to discuss specific matters that may arise or require action between regular meetings. The Independent Trustees meet regularly outside the presence of management, in executive session or with other service providers to the Trust. The Independent Trustees have retained experienced investment company counsel to advise them on their responsibilities in connection with the oversight of the Trust.

The Board has appointed Joanna Gallegos, who as an Interested Trustee, as the Board Chair, and David Lonergan, an Independent Trustee, to serve in the role of Lead Independent Trustee. The Board Chair's role is to preside at all meetings of the Board and to act as a liaison with service providers, officers, attorneys, and other Trustees generally between meetings. The Board Chair may also perform such other functions as may be delegated by the Board from time to time. The Lead Independent Trustee's role is to act as a liaison between management and the Board's Independent Trustees in connection with establishing meeting agendas and overseeing the operation of the Funds. The Board has established two standing Committees: an Audit Committee and a Nominating and Governance Committee to assist the Board in the oversight and direction of the business and affairs of the Funds. From time to time the Board may establish ad hoc committees or informal working groups to review and address the policies and practices of the Funds with respect to certain specified matters. The Chair of each standing Committee is an Independent Trustee. The role of the Chair of each Committee is to preside at all meetings of the Committee and to act as a liaison with service providers, officers, attorneys and other Trustees between meetings. Each standing Committee meets regularly to conduct the oversight functions delegated to the Committee by the Board and reports its finding to the Board. The Board and each standing Committee conduct annual assessments of their oversight function and structure. The Board has determined that the Board's leadership structure is appropriate because it allows the Board to exercise independent judgment over management and it allocates areas of responsibility among committees of Independent Trustees and the full Board to enhance effective oversight.

Day-to-day risk management with respect to the Funds is the responsibility of BIM or other service providers (depending on the nature of the risk), subject to the supervision of BIM. Each Fund is subject to a number of risks, including investment, compliance, operational, reputational, counterparty and valuation risks, among others. While there are a number of risk management functions performed by BIM and other service providers, as applicable, it is not possible to identify and eliminate all of the risks applicable to the Funds. The Trustees have an oversight role in this area, satisfying themselves that risk management processes and controls are in place and operating effectively. Risk oversight forms part of the Board's general oversight of each Fund and is addressed as part of various Board and committee activities. In some cases, risk management issues are specifically addressed in presentations and discussions. The Board, directly or through a committee, also reviews reports from, among others, management and the independent registered public accounting firm for the Trust, as appropriate, regarding risks faced by each Fund and management's risk functions. The Board has appointed a Chief Compliance Officer who oversees the implementation and testing of the Trust's compliance program, including assessments by independent third parties, and reports to the Board regarding compliance matters for the Trust and its principal service providers. In testing and maintaining the compliance program, the Chief Compliance Officer (and his or her delegates) assesses key compliance risks affecting each Fund, and addresses them in periodic reports to the Board. In addition, the Audit Committee meets with the Funds' independent registered public accounting firm to review risk controls in place that support each Fund as well as test results. Board oversight of risk is also performed as needed between meetings through communications between BIM and the Board. The Independent Trustees may engage independent legal counsel to assist them in performing their oversight responsibilities. From time to time, the Board may modify the manner in which it conducts risk oversight. The Board's oversight role does not make it a guarantor of the Funds' investment performance or other activities.

**Committees of the Board of Trustees.** The members of the Audit Committee are Allan Eberhart, David Lonergan, Stephen Messinger (Chair), and Michael Williams, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The purposes of the Audit Committee are to assist the Board (i) in its oversight of the Trust's accounting and financial reporting principles and policies and related controls and procedures maintained by or on behalf of the Trust; (ii) in its oversight of the Trust's financial statements and the independent audit thereof; (iii) in selecting, evaluating and, where deemed appropriate, replacing the independent accountants (or nominating the independent accountants to be proposed for shareholder approval in any proxy statement); (iv) in evaluating the independence of the independent accountants; (v) in complying with legal and regulatory requirements that relate to the Trust's accounting and financial reporting, internal controls, compliance controls and independent audits; and (vi) to assume such other responsibilities as may be delegated by the Board. As of the date of this SAI, the Audit Committee has met one time with respect to the Funds.

The members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are Michael Williams (Chair), Allan Eberhart, David Lonergan, and Stephen Messinger, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The principal responsibility of the Nominating and Governance Committee is to oversee the Board's governance practices and to consider and nominate potential Board members to ensure that the Board is functioning effectively and providing appropriate oversight of the Funds. As of the date of this SAI, the Nominating and Governance Committee has not met for this calendar year with respect to the Funds.

As the Chair of the Board, Joanna Gallegos may attend Audit or Nominating and Governance Committee meetings at the invitation of such Committee.

As of the date of this SAI, none of the Trustees owned any outstanding shares of the Funds, as the Funds have not yet begun investment operations.

As of December 31, 2024, none of the Independent Trustees or their immediate family members owned beneficially or of record any securities of BIM (the Fund's investment adviser), the Distributor or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with BIM or the Distributor.

**Remuneration of Trustees.** Effective as of the date of this SAI, each current Independent Trustee will be paid an annual retainer of \$40,000 for his or her services as a Board member to the Funds, together with the reimbursement of any out-of-pocket expenses in accordance with the Board's policy on travel and other business expenses relating to attendance at meetings. The Lead Independent Trustee of the Board is paid an additional annual retainer of \$7,500. The Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee is paid an additional annual retainer of \$5,000. The Chair of the Audit Committee is paid an additional annual retainer of \$7,500.

The table below sets forth the estimated compensation to be earned by each Independent Trustee for services to the Funds for the fiscal year ending October 31, 2024, and the estimated aggregate compensation to be paid to each Independent Trustee for services to the Funds and the Fund Complex for the fiscal year ending October 31, 2024. Interested Trustees of the Trust are not compensated by the Funds.

Name	Estimated Aggregate Compensation from the Funds	Total Compensation from the Fund and Fund Complex Paid to Trustee <sup>1</sup>
<i>Independent Trustees:</i>		
Allan Eberhart	\$ 0	\$ 40,000
David Lonergan	\$ 0	\$ 47,500
Stephen Messinger	\$ 0	\$ 47,500
H. Michael Williams	\$ 0	\$ 45,000

<sup>1</sup> No Trustee or officer is entitled to any pension or retirement benefits from the Trust.

**Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities.**

The Trustees and officers of the Trust collectively owned less than 1% of each Fund's outstanding shares as of the date of this SAI.

**Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Certain activities of BIM, and the other affiliates of BIM (collectively referred to in this section as "BondBloxx") and their respective directors, officers and employees, with respect to the Funds and/or other accounts managed by BondBloxx, may give rise to actual or perceived conflicts of interest such as those described below.

BondBloxx, its subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers and employees, including, the business units or entities and personnel who may be involved in the investment activities and business operations of a Fund, may be engaged in businesses and have interests other than that of managing the Funds. These are considerations of which investors in a Fund should be aware, and which may cause conflicts of interest that could disadvantage a Fund and its shareholders. These businesses and interests include potential multiple advisory, financial and other relationships with, or interests in, companies and interests in securities or other instruments that may be purchased or sold by a Fund.

When BondBloxx seeks to purchase or sell the same assets for managed accounts, including a Fund, the assets actually purchased or sold may be allocated among the accounts on a basis determined in its good faith discretion to be fair and equitable over time. In some cases, this system may adversely affect the size or price of the assets purchased or sold for a Fund. In addition, transactions in investments by one or more other accounts managed by BondBloxx may have the effect of diluting or otherwise disadvantaging the values, prices or investment strategies of a Fund, particularly, but not limited to, with respect to small-capitalization, emerging market or less liquid strategies. This may occur with respect to BondBloxx-advised accounts when investment decisions regarding a Fund are based on research or other information that is also used to support decisions for other accounts. When BondBloxx implements a portfolio decision or strategy on behalf of another account ahead of, or contemporaneously with, similar decisions or strategies for a Fund, market impact, liquidity constraints, or other factors could result in the Fund receiving less favorable trading results and the costs of implementing such decisions or strategies could be increased or the Fund could otherwise be disadvantaged. BondBloxx may, in certain cases, elect to implement internal policies and procedures designed to limit such consequences, which may cause a Fund to be unable to engage in certain activities, including purchasing or disposing of securities, when it might otherwise be desirable for it to do so.

In certain circumstances, BondBloxx, on behalf of the Funds, may seek to buy from or sell securities to another fund or account advised by BondBloxx. BondBloxx may (but is not required to) effect purchases and sales between BondBloxx clients (“cross trades”), including the Funds, if BondBloxx believes such transactions are appropriate based on each party’s investment objectives and guidelines, subject to applicable law and regulation. There may be potential conflicts of interest or regulatory issues relating to these transactions which could limit BondBloxx’s decision to engage in these transactions for the Funds. BondBloxx may have a potentially conflicting division of loyalties and responsibilities to the parties in such transactions. On any occasion when a Fund participates in a cross trade, BondBloxx will comply with procedures adopted under applicable rules and SEC guidance.

BondBloxx and its clients may pursue or enforce rights with respect to an issuer in which a Fund has invested, and those activities may have an adverse effect on the Fund. As a result, prices, availability, liquidity and terms of the Fund’s investments may be negatively impacted by the activities of BondBloxx or its clients, and transactions for the Fund may be impaired or effected at prices or terms that may be less favorable than would otherwise have been the case.

BondBloxx will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding its proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of a Fund and it is not anticipated that BondBloxx will have access to such information for the purpose of managing the Fund. The proprietary activities or portfolio strategies of BondBloxx, or the activities or strategies used for accounts managed by BondBloxx or other client accounts could conflict with the transactions and strategies employed by BondBloxx in managing a Fund.

At times, these activities may cause business units or entities within BondBloxx to give advice to clients that may cause these clients to take actions adverse to the interests of a Fund. To the extent such transactions are permitted, a Fund will deal with BondBloxx on an arm’s-length basis. To the extent authorized by applicable law, BondBloxx may act as agent, lender or adviser or in other commercial capacities for a Fund. It is anticipated that the commissions, mark-ups, mark-downs, financial advisory fees, underwriting and placement fees, sales fees, financing and commitment fees, brokerage fees, other fees, compensation or profits, rates, terms and conditions charged by BondBloxx will be in its view commercially reasonable, although BondBloxx, including its sales personnel, will have an interest in obtaining fees and other amounts that are favorable to BondBloxx and such sales personnel, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds. Index based funds may use an index provider that is affiliated with another service provider of the Fund or BondBloxx that acts as a broker, dealer, agent, lender or in other commercial capacities for a Fund or BondBloxx.

Subject to applicable law, BondBloxx (and its personnel and other distributors) will be entitled to retain fees and other amounts that they receive in connection with their service to the Funds as agent, lender, adviser or in other commercial capacities.

When BondBloxx acts as agent, adviser or in other commercial capacities in relation to the Funds, BondBloxx may take commercial steps in its own interests, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds. A Fund will be required to establish business relationships with its counterparties based on the Fund's own credit standing.

Purchases and sales of securities and other assets for a Fund may be bunched or aggregated with orders for other BondBloxx client accounts, including with accounts that pay different transaction costs solely due to the fact that they have different research payment arrangements. BondBloxx, however, is not required to bunch or aggregate orders if portfolio management decisions for different accounts are made separately, or if they determine that bunching or aggregating is not practicable or required, or in cases involving client direction.

Prevailing trading activity frequently may make impossible the receipt of the same price or execution on the entire volume of securities purchased or sold. When this occurs, the various prices may be averaged, and the Funds will be charged or credited with the average price. Thus, the effect of the aggregation may operate on some occasions to the disadvantage of the Funds. In addition, under certain circumstances, the Funds will not be charged the same commission or commission equivalent rates in connection with a bunched or aggregated order.

Subject to applicable law, BondBloxx may select brokers that furnish BondBloxx, the Funds, other BondBloxx client accounts or personnel, directly or through correspondent relationships, with research or other appropriate services which provide, in BondBloxx's view, appropriate assistance to BondBloxx in the investment decision-making process (including with respect to fixed-price offerings and OTC transactions). Such research or other services may include, to the extent permitted by law, research reports on companies, industries and securities; economic and financial data; financial publications; proxy analysis; trade industry seminars; computer data bases; research-oriented software and other services and products. Research or other services obtained in this manner may be used in servicing any or all of the Funds and other BondBloxx client accounts, including in connection with BondBloxx client accounts other than those that pay commissions to the broker relating to the research or other service arrangements. Such products and services may disproportionately benefit other BondBloxx client accounts relative to the Funds based on the amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Funds and such other BondBloxx client accounts.

BondBloxx does not currently enter into arrangements to use the Funds' assets for, or participate in, soft dollars, although BondBloxx may receive research that is bundled with the trade execution, clearing, and/or settlement services provided by a particular broker-dealer. To the extent that BondBloxx receives research on this basis, many of the same conflicts related to traditional soft dollars may exist. For example, the research effectively will be paid by client commissions that also will be used to pay for the execution, clearing, and settlement services provided by the broker-dealer and will not be paid by BondBloxx. BondBloxx, unless prohibited by applicable law, may endeavor to execute trades through brokers who, pursuant to such arrangements, provide research or other services in order to ensure the continued receipt of research or other services BondBloxx believes are useful in its investment decision-making process. BondBloxx, unless prohibited by applicable law, may also enter into commission sharing arrangements under which BondBloxx may execute transactions through a broker-dealer, and request that the broker-dealer allocate a portion of the commissions or commission credits to another firm that provides research to BondBloxx. To the extent that BondBloxx engages in commission sharing arrangements, many of the same conflicts related to traditional soft dollars may exist.

BondBloxx may utilize certain electronic crossing networks ("ECNs") (including, without limitation, ECNs in which BondBloxx has an investment or other interest, to the extent permitted by applicable law) in executing client securities transactions for certain types of securities. The Funds may also use "request for quote" or "RFQ" trading facilities to transact in various types of fixed income securities. These ECNs or RFQ platforms may charge fees for their services, including access fees and transaction fees. The transaction fees, which are similar to commissions or markups/markdowns, will generally be charged to clients and, like commissions and markups/markdowns, would generally be included in the cost of the securities purchased. Access fees may be paid by BondBloxx even though incurred in connection with executing transactions on behalf of clients, including the Funds. In certain circumstances, ECNs or RFQ platforms may offer volume discounts that will reduce the access fees typically paid by BondBloxx. BondBloxx will only utilize ECNs or RFQ platforms consistent with its obligation to seek to obtain best execution in client transactions.

BondBloxx has adopted policies and procedures designed to prevent conflicts of interest from influencing proxy voting decisions that it makes on behalf of advisory clients, including the Funds, and to help ensure that such decisions are made in accordance with BondBloxx's fiduciary obligations to its clients. Nevertheless, notwithstanding such proxy voting policies and procedures, actual proxy voting decisions of BondBloxx may have the effect of favoring the interests of other clients or businesses of other divisions or units of BondBloxx, provided that BondBloxx believes such voting decisions to be in accordance with its fiduciary obligations. For a more detailed discussion of these policies and procedures, see the *Proxy Voting Policy* section of this SAI.

It is also possible that, from time to time, BondBloxx and/or its advisory clients (including other funds and separately managed accounts) may, subject to compliance with applicable law, purchase and hold shares of a Fund. Increasing a Fund's assets may enhance liquidity, investment flexibility and diversification and may contribute to economies of scale that tend to reduce the Fund's expense ratio. BondBloxx reserves the right, subject to compliance with applicable law, to sell into the market or redeem in Creation Units through an Authorized Participant at any time some or all of the shares of a Fund acquired for its own accounts or the account of a BondBloxx advisory client. A large sale or redemption of shares of a Fund by BondBloxx itself or a BondBloxx advisory client could significantly reduce the asset size of the Fund, which might have an adverse effect on the Fund's liquidity, investment flexibility, portfolio diversification, expense ratio or ability to comply with the listing requirements for the Fund.

It is possible that a Fund may invest in securities of, or engage in transactions with, companies in which BondBloxx has significant debt or equity investments or other interests. A Fund may also invest in issuances (such as structured notes) by entities for which BondBloxx provides and is compensated for cash management services relating to the proceeds from the sale of such issuances. In making investment decisions for a Fund, BondBloxx is not permitted to obtain or use material non-public information acquired by any unit of BondBloxx in the course of these activities. In addition, from time to time, the activities of BondBloxx may limit a Fund's flexibility in purchases and sales of securities. As indicated below, BondBloxx may engage in transactions with companies in which BondBloxx-advised funds or other clients of BondBloxx have an investment.

BondBloxx, its personnel and other financial service providers may have interests in promoting sales of the Funds. With respect to BondBloxx and its personnel, the remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of the Funds or other products may be greater than remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of certain funds or other products that might be provided or offered. BondBloxx and its sales personnel may directly or indirectly receive a portion of the fees and commissions charged to the Funds or their shareholders. BondBloxx and its advisory or other personnel may also benefit from increased amounts of assets under management. Fees and commissions may also be higher than for other products or services, and the remuneration and profitability to BondBloxx and such personnel resulting from transactions on behalf of or management of the Funds may be greater than the remuneration and profitability resulting from other funds or products.

Third parties, including service providers to BondBloxx or a Fund, may sponsor events (including, but not limited to, marketing and promotional activities and presentations, educational training programs and conferences) for registered representatives, other professionals and individual investors. There is a potential conflict of interest as such sponsorships may defray the costs of such activities to BondBloxx, and may provide an incentive to BondBloxx to retain such third parties to provide services to a Fund.

As disclosed in more detail in the *Determination of Net Asset Value* section of each Fund's Prospectus and this SAI, when market quotations are not readily available or are believed by BondBloxx to be unreliable, a Fund's investments are valued at fair value by BondBloxx in accordance with procedures adopted by the Board. When determining "fair value price," BondBloxx seeks to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive from the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm's-length transaction. The price generally may not be determined based on what a Fund might reasonably expect to receive for selling an asset or liability at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. While fair value determinations will be based upon all available factors that BondBloxx deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BondBloxx using proprietary or third-party valuation models, fair value represents only a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may be based on subjective judgments, which may result in prices that may differ materially from the current market prices at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund's NAV. As a result, a Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued by BondBloxx (pursuant to Board-adopted procedures) at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders and may affect the amount of revenue received by BondBloxx with respect to services for which it receives an asset-based fee.



BondBloxx and its directors, officers and employees, may buy and sell securities or other investments for their own accounts and may have conflicts of interest with respect to investments made on behalf of a Fund. As a result of differing trading and investment strategies or constraints, positions may be taken by directors, officers and employees that are the same, different from or made at different times than positions taken for the Fund. To lessen the possibility that a Fund will be adversely affected by this personal trading, the Trust, BIM and the Distributor have adopted codes of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The codes of ethics permit personnel subject to the codes of ethics to invest in securities, subject to certain limitations, including securities that may be purchased or held by a Fund. Each code of ethics is available by contacting BondBloxx at the telephone number on the back cover of each Fund's Prospectus or by accessing the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by e-mail at [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov).

BondBloxx will not purchase securities or other property from, or sell securities or other property to, a Fund, except that a Fund may in accordance with rules or guidance adopted under the 1940 Act engage in transactions with another Fund or accounts that are affiliated with a Fund as a result of common officers, directors, or investment advisers or pursuant to exemptive orders granted to the Funds and/or BondBloxx by the SEC. These transactions would be effected in circumstances in which BondBloxx determined that it would be appropriate for a Fund to purchase and another client of BondBloxx to sell, or a Fund to sell and another client of BondBloxx to purchase, the same security or instrument on the same day. From time to time, the activities of a Fund may be restricted because of regulatory requirements applicable to BondBloxx and/or BondBloxx's internal policies designed to comply with, limit the applicability of, or otherwise relate to such requirements. A client not advised by BondBloxx would not be subject to some of those considerations. There may be periods when BondBloxx may not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions, or may otherwise restrict or limit its advice in certain securities or instruments issued by or related to companies for which BondBloxx is performing advisory or other services or has proprietary positions.

The investment activities of BondBloxx for its proprietary accounts and for client accounts may also limit the investment strategies and rights of the Funds. For example, in certain circumstances where the Funds invest in securities issued by companies that operate in certain regulated industries or in certain emerging or international markets, or are subject to corporate or regulatory ownership restrictions, or invest in certain derivative transactions, there may be limits on the aggregate amount invested by BondBloxx for their proprietary accounts and for client accounts (including the Funds) that may not be exceeded without the grant of a license or other regulatory or corporate consent or, if exceeded, may cause BondBloxx, the Funds or other client accounts to suffer disadvantages or business restrictions.

In those circumstances where ownership thresholds or limitations must be observed, BondBloxx seeks to allocate limited investment opportunities equitably among clients (including the Funds), taking into consideration benchmark weight and investment strategy. BondBloxx has adopted certain controls designed to prevent the occurrence of a breach of any applicable ownership threshold or limits, including, for example, when ownership in certain securities nears an applicable threshold, BondBloxx may remove such securities from the list of Deposit Securities to be delivered to a Fund in connection with purchases of Creation Units of such Fund and may limit purchases in such securities to the issuer's weighting in the applicable benchmark used by BondBloxx to manage such Fund. If client (including Fund) holdings of an issuer exceed an applicable threshold and BondBloxx is unable to obtain relief to enable the continued holding of such investments, it may be necessary to sell down these positions to meet the applicable limitations. In these cases, benchmark overweight positions will be sold prior to benchmark positions being reduced to meet applicable limitations.

In addition to the foregoing, other ownership thresholds may trigger reporting requirements to governmental and regulatory authorities, and such reports may entail the disclosure of the identity of a client or BondBloxx's intended strategy with respect to such security or asset.

BondBloxx may enter into contractual arrangements with third-party service providers to the Funds (e.g., custodians, administrators and index providers) pursuant to which BondBloxx receives fee discounts or concessions in recognition of BondBloxx's overall relationship with such service providers, or receives the benefits of certain collateral arrangements with respect to Fund transactions. To the extent that BondBloxx is responsible for paying service providers out of its management fee, the benefits of lower fees, including any fee discounts or concessions or any additional savings or benefits, may accrue, in whole or in part, to BondBloxx, which could result in conflicts of interest relating to the use or termination of service providers to a Fund. In addition, conflicts of interest may arise with respect to contractual arrangements with third-party service providers to the Funds, or the selection of such providers, particularly in circumstances where BondBloxx is negotiating on behalf of both funds that have a unitary management fee and those that do not or different service providers have different fee structures.

In recognition of a BondBloxx client's overall relationship with BondBloxx, BondBloxx may offer special pricing arrangements for certain services provided by BondBloxx. Any such special pricing arrangements will not apply to the client's investment in a Fund.

Present and future activities of BondBloxx (including BIM), its directors, officers and employees, in addition to those described in this section, may give rise to additional conflicts of interest.

## Investment Advisory, Administrative and Distribution Services

**Investment Adviser.** BIM serves as investment adviser to each Fund pursuant to an investment advisory agreement between the Trust, on behalf of each Fund, and BIM. BIM is a Delaware corporation and is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Under the investment advisory agreement, BIM, subject to the supervision of the Board and in conformity with the stated investment policies of each Fund, manages and administers the Trust and the investment of each Fund's assets. BIM is responsible for placing purchase and sale orders and providing continuous supervision of the investment portfolio of each Fund.

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, BIM may, from time to time, in its sole discretion and to the extent permitted by applicable law, appoint one or more sub-advisers, including, without limitation, Affiliates of BIM, to perform investment advisory or other services with respect to a Fund. In addition, BIM may delegate certain of its investment advisory functions under the investment advisory agreement to one or more of its Affiliates to the extent permitted by applicable law.

BIM is responsible, under the investment advisory agreement, for substantially all expenses of the Funds, including the cost of transfer agency, custody, fund administration, legal, audit and other services. BIM is not responsible for, and the Funds will bear, the management fees, interest expenses, taxes, 12b-1 fees, expenses incurred with respect to the acquisition and disposition of portfolio securities and the execution of portfolio transactions, including brokerage commissions, distribution fees or expenses, litigation expenses and any extraordinary expenses (as determined by a majority of the Independent Trustees).

For its investment advisory services to each Fund, BIM is entitled to receive a management fee at the annual rates (as a percentage of such Fund's average net assets) set forth below:

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Management Fee</b>
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	0.35%
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	0.35%
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	0.35%

The Advisory Agreement with respect to each Fund is terminable without penalty, on 60 days' notice, by the Board or by a vote of the holders of a majority of the applicable Fund's outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) and will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

**Sub-Adviser.** Income Research + Management serves as the Funds’ investment sub-adviser pursuant to an investment sub-advisory agreement by and among the Sub-Adviser, the Trust, on behalf of the Funds, and BIM. BIM compensates the Sub-Adviser from the management fee BIM receives. BIM may from time to time voluntarily waive and/or reimburse fees or expenses in order to limit total annual fund operating expenses (excluding acquired fund fees and expenses, if any). Any such voluntary waiver or reimbursement may be eliminated by BIM at any time.

**Portfolio Manager.** As of February 28, 2025, Elya Schwartzman was primarily responsible for the overall management of other BondBloxx funds and certain other types of portfolios and/or accounts as follows:

**Elya Schwartzman**

<b>Types of Accounts</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>
Registered Investment Companies	25	\$4.095 million
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	0	\$0
Other Accounts	0	\$0

Elya Schwartzman is responsible for overseeing the overall investment strategy of the Funds.

Pursuant to BIM policy, investment opportunities are allocated equitably among the Funds and other portfolios and accounts. For example, under certain circumstances, an investment opportunity may be restricted due to limited supply in the market, legal constraints or other factors, in which event the investment opportunity will be allocated equitably among those portfolios and accounts, including the Funds, seeking such investment opportunity. As a consequence, from time to time the Funds may receive a smaller allocation of an investment opportunity than they would have if Mr. Schwartzman and BIM and its Affiliates did not manage other portfolios or accounts.

Like the Funds, the other portfolios or accounts for which Mr. Schwartzman is primarily responsible for the day-to-day portfolio management generally pay an asset-based fee to BIM or its Affiliates, as applicable, for its advisory services. Although BIM and its Affiliates have an obligation to allocate resources and opportunities equitably among portfolios and accounts and intends to do so, shareholders of the Funds should be aware that, as with any group of portfolios and accounts managed by an investment adviser and/or its affiliates pursuant to varying fee arrangements, there is the potential for a conflict-of-interest, which may result in Mr. Schwartzman’s favoring those portfolios or accounts with more favorable fee arrangements.

**Income Research + Management**

The Sub-Adviser’s portfolio management team, comprised of the following individuals (together with Elya Schwartzman, the “Portfolio Managers”), performs the daily investment of the assets of the Fund:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Length of Service</b>	<b>Title</b>
Jim Gubitosi, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Co-Chief Investment Officer
Mike Sheldon, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Deputy Chief Investment Officer
Rachel Campbell	Since Fund Inception	Portfolio Manager, Director of Securitized Research
Allysen Mattison, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Director of Investment Risk, Vice Chair of the Investment Committee
Bill O’Neill, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Senior Portfolio Manager
Wesly Pate, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Senior Portfolio Manager
Jake Remley, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Senior Portfolio Manager
Matt Walker, CFA	Since Fund Inception	Senior Portfolio Manager

As of January 31, 2025, in addition to the Fund, IR+M's portfolio managers were responsible for the day-to-day management of certain other accounts as follows:

Portfolio Manager	Registered Investment Companies		Other Pooled Investment Vehicles		Other Accounts	
	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (in millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (in millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (in millions)
Jim Gubitosi, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Mike Sheldon, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Rachel Campbell	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Allysen Mattison, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Bill O'Neil, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Wesly Pate, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Jake Remley, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299
Matt Walker, CFA	9	\$ 5,710	25	\$ 17,205	688	\$ 88,299

IR+M's management of other accounts may give rise to potential conflicts of interest in connection with its management of the Fund's investments, on the one hand, and the investments of the other accounts, on the other. The other accounts might have similar investment objectives as the Fund or hold, purchase or sell securities that are eligible to be held, purchased or sold by the Fund. IR+M does not believe that these conflicts, if any, are material or, to the extent any such conflicts are material, IR+M believes that it has designed policies and procedures to manage those conflicts in an appropriate way.

A potential conflict of interest may arise as a result of IR+M's portfolio managers' day-to-day management of the Fund. Because of their positions with the Fund, the portfolio managers know the size, timing and possible market impact of the Fund's trades. It is theoretically possible that IR+M's portfolio managers could use this information to the advantage of other accounts they manage and to the possible detriment of the Fund. However, IR+M has adopted policies and procedures believed to be reasonably designed to allocate investment opportunities on a fair and equitable basis over time.

A potential conflict of interest may arise as a result of IR+M's portfolio managers' management of the Fund and other accounts, which, in theory, may allow them to allocate investment opportunities in a way that favors other accounts over the Funds. This conflict of interest may be exacerbated to the extent that IR+M or its portfolio managers receive, or expect to receive, greater compensation from their management of certain other accounts, that have higher base fee rates or incentive fees, than from the Fund. Notwithstanding this theoretical conflict of interest, it is IR+M's policy to manage each account based on its investment objectives and related restrictions and as discussed above, IR+M has adopted policies and procedures reasonably designed to allocate investment opportunities on a fair and equitable basis over time and in a manner consistent with each account's investment objectives and related restrictions. For example, while IR+M's portfolio managers may buy for other accounts securities that differ in identity or quantity from securities bought for the Fund, such securities might be suitable for the Fund given its investment objective and related restrictions.

IR+M maintain a matrix of all actual or potential conflicts of interest and disclose such risks in its Form ADV. IR+M believes it has reasonable policies and procedures in place to mitigate actual or potential conflicts.

See also "Potential Conflicts of Interest" in this SAI.

#### **Elya Schwartzman**

None of the accounts of the types set forth in the above table are subject to a performance-based advisory fee.

## Income Research + Management

None of the accounts of the types set forth in the above table are subject to a performance-based advisory fee.

### Portfolio Manager Compensation Overview

#### Elya Schwartzman

The discussion below describes Mr. Schwartzman's compensation as of March 5, 2025.

BIM's financial arrangements with Mr. Schwartzman and its competitive compensation reflect the value senior management places on key resources. Compensation may include a variety of components and may vary from year to year based on a number of factors. The principal components of compensation include a base salary and participation in various benefits programs.

The portfolio manager receives base compensation based on their position with the firm, as well as other benefits offered to all BIM employees.

## Income Research + Management

All IR+M employees, including members of its investment team, are compensated with a competitive salary plus bonus. IR+M's bonus pool is dictated by the firm's ability to achieve its annual goals, which includes the profitability of IR+M. An individual's bonus is based on the employee's overall contribution to the firm's and their team's success. IR+M's goal is to have collaborative high-performing teams that deliver for its clients, not to incentivize individual contributions over results. The qualitative drivers of bonus decisions are the beliefs represented in our Core Values: Invested, Respectful, Positive, and Motivated.

Compensation is one component of IR+M's total rewards package. IR+M invests in its employees by offering them tangible rewards – like competitive compensation and medical benefits as well as attractive retirement benefits, vacation time, unlimited sick time, floating holidays, and tuition and certification reimbursement. Equally important are its intangible benefits. IR+M's status as an employee-owned firm allows it to maintain its unique culture of collaboration and collegiality. This environment provides individuals access to senior leaders, and IR+M is committed to helping individuals grow their careers at IR+M through its learning and development opportunities.

### Ownership of Fund Shares

As of March 4, 2025, the Portfolio Managers beneficially owned shares of the Funds in the amounts reflected in the following tables:

#### Elya Schwartzman

Fund	None	Dollar Range					Over \$1m
		\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	X						
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	X						
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	X						

## Income Research + Management

Portfolio Manager	Fund	Dollar Range						
		None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	Over \$1m
Jake Remley, CFA	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	X						
	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	X						
	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	X						
Jim Gubitosi, CFA	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	X						
	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	X						
	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	X						
Bill O'Neil, CFA	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	X						
	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	X						
	BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	X						

**Codes of Ethics.** The Trust, BIM, the Sub-Adviser and the Distributor have adopted codes of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The codes of ethics permit personnel subject to the codes of ethics to invest in securities, subject to certain limitations, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Funds. Each code of ethics is available by contacting BIM at the telephone number on the back cover of a Fund's Prospectus or by accessing the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by e-mail at [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov).

**Anti-Money Laundering Requirements.** The Funds are subject to the USA PATRIOT Act (the "Patriot Act"). The Patriot Act is intended to prevent the use of the U.S. financial system in furtherance of money laundering, terrorism or other illicit activities. Pursuant to requirements under the Patriot Act, a Fund may request information from Authorized Participants to enable it to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of its Authorized Participants. This information will be used to verify the identity of Authorized Participants or, in some cases, the status of financial professionals; it will be used only for compliance with the requirements of the Patriot Act.

The Funds reserve the right to reject purchase orders from persons who have not submitted information sufficient to allow the Funds to verify their identity. Each Fund also reserves the right to redeem any amounts in a Fund from persons whose identity it is unable to verify on a timely basis. It is the Funds' policy to cooperate fully with appropriate regulators in any investigations conducted with respect to potential money laundering, terrorism or other illicit activities.

**Administrator, Custodian and Transfer Agent.** Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. (“BBH”) serves as administrator, custodian and transfer agent for each Fund pursuant to separate agreements with the Trust. BBH’s principal address is 50 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02110. Pursuant to the Transfer and Administrative Agency Agreement with the Trust, BBH provides necessary administrative, legal, tax and accounting and financial reporting services for the maintenance and operations of the Trust and the Funds. In addition, BBH makes available the office space, equipment, personnel and facilities required to provide such services. BBH also acts as a transfer agent for each Fund’s authorized and issued shares of beneficial interest, and as dividend disbursing agent of the Trust. Pursuant to the Custodian Agreement with the Trust, BBH maintains, in separate accounts, cash, securities and other assets of the Trust and the Funds, keeps all necessary accounts and records and provides other services. BBH is required, upon the order of the Trust, to deliver securities held by BBH and to make payments for securities purchased by the Trust for the Funds. As compensation for these services, BBH receives certain out-of-pocket costs, transaction fees and asset-based fees which are accrued daily and paid monthly by BIM from its management fee.

**Distributor.** The distributor of the Funds is Foreside Fund Services, LLC. The Distributor’s principal address is Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100, Portland, ME 04101. Shares are continuously offered for sale by the Fund through the Distributor or its agent only in Creation Units, as described in the applicable Prospectus and below in the *Creation and Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI. Fund shares in amounts less than Creation Units are generally not distributed by the Distributor or its agent. The Distributor or its agent will arrange for the delivery of the applicable Prospectus and, upon request, this SAI to persons purchasing Creation Units and will maintain records of both orders placed with it or its agents and confirmations of acceptance furnished by it or its agents. The Distributor is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”), and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (“FINRA”). The Distributor is also licensed as a broker-dealer in all 50 U.S. states, as well as in Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands and the District of Columbia.

The Distribution Agreement for each Fund provides that it may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, on at least 60 days’ prior written notice to the other party following (i) the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees, or (ii) the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the relevant Fund. The Distribution Agreement will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

The Distributor may also enter into agreements with securities dealers (“Soliciting Dealers”) who will solicit purchases of Creation Units of Fund shares. Such Soliciting Dealers may also be Authorized Participants (as described below), DTC Participants and/or investor services organizations.

BIM or its Affiliates may, from time to time and from its own resources, pay, defray or absorb costs relating to distribution, including payments out of its own resources to the Distributor, or to otherwise promote the sale of shares.

**Payments by BIM and its Affiliates.** BIM and/or its Affiliates (“BIM Entities”) expect in the future to pay certain broker-dealers, registered investment advisers, banks and other financial intermediaries (“Intermediaries”) for certain activities related to the Funds, or exchange-traded products in general. BIM Entities make these payments from their own assets and not from the assets of the Funds. Although a portion of BIM Entities’ revenue comes directly or indirectly in part from fees paid by the Funds, or exchange-traded products, these payments do not increase the price paid by investors for the purchase of shares of, or the cost of owning, the Funds, exchange-traded products. BIM Entities expect in the future to make payments for Intermediaries’ participation in activities that are designed to make registered representatives, other professionals and individual investors more knowledgeable about exchange-traded products, including the Funds, or for other activities, such as participation in marketing activities and presentations, educational training programs, conferences, the development of technology platforms and reporting systems (“Education Costs”). BIM Entities also expect in the future to make payments to Intermediaries for certain printing, publishing and mailing costs or materials relating to the Funds or exchange-traded products (“Publishing Costs”). In addition, BIM Entities expect in the future to make payments to Intermediaries that make shares of the Funds or exchange-traded products available to their clients and develop new products that promote the Funds and other exchange-traded products. BIM Entities also expect in the future to reimburse expenses or make payments from their own assets to Intermediaries or other persons in consideration of services or other activities that the BIM Entities believe may benefit the BIM business or facilitate investment in the Funds or exchange-traded products. Payments of the type described above are sometimes referred to as revenue-sharing payments.

Payments to an Intermediary may be significant to the Intermediary, and amounts that Intermediaries pay to your salesperson or other investment professional may also be significant for your salesperson or other investment professional. Because an Intermediary may make decisions about which investment options it will recommend or make available to its clients or what services to provide for various products based on payments it receives or is eligible to receive, such payments may create conflicts of interest between the Intermediary and its clients and these financial incentives may cause the Intermediary to recommend the Funds or other exchange-traded products over other investments. The same conflicts of interest and financial incentives exist with respect to your salesperson or other investment professional if he or she receives similar payments from his or her Intermediary firm.

BIM Entities have in the past and expect in the future to enter into other contractual arrangements with Intermediaries and certain other third parties that the BIM Entities believe may benefit the BondBloxx business or facilitate investment in BondBloxx funds. BIM Entities expect such agreements in the future to include payments by BIM Entities to such Intermediaries and third parties for data collection and provision, technology support, platform enhancement, or co-marketing and cross-promotional efforts. Payments made pursuant to such arrangements may vary in any year and may be different for different Intermediaries and third parties. In certain cases, the payments described in the preceding sentence may be subject to certain minimum payment levels.

BIM Entities expect in the future to determine to make payments to other Intermediaries based on any number of metrics, including payments in fixed amounts, amounts based upon an Intermediary's services at defined levels or amounts based on the Intermediary's net sales of one or more Funds in a year or other period, any of which arrangements may include an agreed-upon minimum or maximum payment, or any combination of the foregoing. **Please contact your salesperson or other investment professional for more information regarding any such payments or financial incentives his or her Intermediary firm may receive. Any payments made, or financial incentives offered, by the BIM Entities to an Intermediary may create the incentive for the Intermediary to encourage customers to buy shares of the Funds or other exchange-traded products.**

The Funds may participate in certain market maker incentive programs of a national securities exchange in which an affiliate of the Funds would pay a fee to the exchange used for the purpose of incentivizing one or more market makers in the securities of a Fund to enhance the liquidity and quality of the secondary market of securities of a Fund. The fee would then be credited by the exchange to one or more market makers that meet or exceed liquidity and market quality standards with respect to the securities of a Fund. Each market maker incentive program is subject to approval from the SEC. Any such fee payments made to an exchange will be made by an affiliate of a Fund solely for the benefit of a Fund and will not be paid from any Fund assets. Other funds managed by BIM may also participate in such programs.

**12b-1 Plan.** The Board has approved, and the Fund has adopted, a distribution and service plan (the "Plan") pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act. Under the Plan, the Fund is authorized to pay distribution fees to the Distributor and other firms that provide distribution and shareholder services (Service Providers). If a Service Provider provides such services, the Fund may pay fees at an annual rate not to exceed 0.25% of average daily net assets, pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act.

**12b-1 Fees.** No distribution or service fees are currently paid by the Fund, however, and there are no current plans to impose these fees. Future payments may be made under the Plan without any further shareholder approval. In the event Rule 12b-1 fees are charged, over time they would increase the cost of an investment in the Fund as Rule 12b-1 fees are not included in the operating expenses covered by BIM under the Fund's Investment Advisory Agreement.



## Determination of Net Asset Value

**Valuation of Shares.** The NAV for each Fund is generally calculated as of the close of business on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) (normally 4:00 p.m., Eastern time) on each business day the NYSE is open. Valuation of securities held by a Fund is as follows:

**Equity Investments.** Equity securities traded on a recognized securities exchange (*e.g.*, NYSE), on separate trading boards of a securities exchange or through a market system that provides contemporaneous transaction pricing information (each, an “Exchange”) are valued using information obtained via independent pricing services, generally at the closing price on the Exchange on which the security is primarily traded, or if an Exchange closing price is not available, the last traded price on that Exchange prior to the time as of which a Fund’s assets or liabilities are valued. However, under certain circumstances, other means of determining current market value may be used. If an equity security is traded on more than one Exchange, the current market value of the security where it is primarily traded generally will be used. In the event that there are no sales involving an equity security held by a Fund on a day on which a Fund values such security, the prior day’s price will be used, unless, in accordance with valuation procedures approved by the Board (the “Valuation Procedures”), BIM, as the Funds’ valuation designee under Rule 2a-5 under the 1940 Act, determines in good faith that such prior day’s price no longer reflects the fair value of the security, in which case such asset would be treated as a Fair Value Asset (as defined below).

**Fixed-Income Investments.** Fixed-income securities for which market quotations are readily available are generally valued using such securities’ current market value. A Fund values fixed-income portfolio securities at the midpoint between the bid and ask prices, or at current market price quotations provided by dealers, or at prices (including evaluated prices) supplied by a Fund’s approved independent third-party pricing services, each in accordance with the Valuation Procedures. The pricing services may use matrix pricing or valuation models that utilize certain inputs and assumptions to derive values, including transaction data (*e.g.*, recent representative bids and offers), credit quality information, perceived market movements, news, and other relevant information and by other methods, which may include consideration of: yields or prices of securities of comparable quality, coupon, maturity and type; indications as to values from dealers; general market conditions; and/or other factors and assumptions. Pricing services generally value fixed-income securities assuming orderly transactions of an institutional round lot size, but a Fund may hold or transact in such securities in smaller, odd lot sizes. Odd lots may trade at lower prices than institutional round lots. The amortized cost method of valuation may be used with respect to debt obligations with sixty days or less remaining to maturity unless BIM determines in good faith that such method does not represent fair value. Loan participation notes are generally valued at the mean of the last available bid prices from one or more brokers or dealers as obtained from independent third-party pricing services. Certain fixed-income investments, including asset-backed and mortgage-related securities, may be valued based on valuation models that consider the estimated cash flows of each tranche of the entity, establish a benchmark yield and develop an estimated tranche-specific spread to the benchmark yield based on the unique attributes of the tranche.

**Options, Futures, Swaps and Other Derivatives.** Exchange-traded equity options for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the mean of the last bid and ask prices as quoted on the Exchange or the board of trade on which such options are traded. In the event that there is no mean price available for an exchange traded equity option held by a Fund on a day on which a Fund values such option, the last bid (long positions) or ask (short positions) price, if available, will be used as the value of such option. If no such bid or ask price is available on a day on which a Fund values such option, the prior day’s price will be used, unless BIM determines in good faith that such prior day’s price no longer reflects the fair value of the option, in which case such option will be treated as a Fair Value Asset (as defined below). OTC derivatives are valued using the last available bid prices or current market quotations provided by dealers or prices (including evaluated prices) supplied by a Fund’s approved independent third-party pricing services, each in accordance with the Valuation Procedures. OTC derivatives may be valued using a mathematical model which may incorporate a number of market data factors. Financial futures contracts and options thereon, which are traded on exchanges, are valued at their settle price as of the close of such exchanges. Swap agreements and other derivatives are generally valued daily based upon quotations from market makers or by a pricing service in accordance with the Valuation Procedures.

**Underlying Funds.** Shares of underlying ETFs will be valued at their most recent closing price on an Exchange. Shares of underlying money market funds will be valued at their NAV.

**General Valuation Information.** The price a Fund could receive upon the sale of any particular portfolio investment may differ from a Fund's valuation of the investment, particularly for securities that trade in thin or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair valuation methodology or a price provided by an independent pricing service. As a result, the price received upon the sale of an investment may be less than the value ascribed by a Fund, and a Fund could realize a greater than expected loss or lesser than expected gain upon the sale of the investment. A Fund's ability to value its investment may also be impacted by technological issues and/or errors by pricing services or other third-party service providers.

All cash, receivables and current payables are carried on a Fund's books at their fair value.

Prices obtained from independent third-party pricing services, broker-dealers or market makers to value a Fund's securities and other assets and liabilities are based on information available at the time a Fund values its assets and liabilities. In the event that a pricing service quotation is revised or updated subsequent to the day on which a Fund valued such security or other asset or liability, the revised pricing service quotation generally will be applied prospectively. Such determination will be made considering pertinent facts and circumstances surrounding the revision.

In the event that application of the methods of valuation discussed above result in a price for a security which is deemed not to be representative of the fair market value of such security, the security will be valued by, under the direction of or in accordance with a method approved by the Board as reflecting fair value. All other assets and liabilities (including securities for which market quotations are not readily available) held by a Fund (including restricted securities) are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board or by BIM (its designee) pursuant to the Valuation Procedures.

Certain of the securities acquired by a Fund may be traded on OTC markets on days on which a Fund's NAV is not calculated. In such cases, the NAV of a Fund's shares may be significantly affected on days when Authorized Participants can neither purchase nor redeem shares of a Fund.

**Fair Value.** When market quotations are not readily available or are believed in good faith by BIM to be unreliable, the Fund's investments are valued at fair value ("Fair Value Assets"). Fair Value Assets are valued by BIM in accordance with the Valuation Procedures. BIM may reasonably conclude that a market quotation is not readily available or is unreliable if, among other things, a security or other asset or liability does not have a price source due to its complete lack of trading, if BIM believes in good faith that a market quotation from a broker-dealer or other source is unreliable (*e.g.*, where it varies significantly from a recent trade, or no longer reflects the fair value of the security or other asset or liability subsequent to the most recent market quotation), or where the security or other asset or liability is only thinly traded or due to the occurrence of a significant event subsequent to the most recent market quotation. For this purpose, a "significant event" is deemed to occur if BIM determines, in its reasonable business judgment, that an event has occurred after the close of trading for an asset or liability but prior to or at the time of pricing a Fund's assets or liabilities, and that the event is likely to cause a material change to the closing market price of the assets or liabilities held by a Fund. Non-U.S. securities whose values are affected by volatility that occurs in the markets or in related or highly correlated assets on a trading day after the close of non-U.S. securities markets may be fair valued. On any day the NYSE is open and a foreign market or the primary exchange on which a foreign asset or liability is traded is closed, such asset or liability will be valued using the prior day's price, provided that BIM is not aware of any significant event or other information that would cause such price to no longer reflect the fair value of the asset or liability, in which case such asset or liability would be treated as a Fair Value Asset.

BIM will submit its recommendations regarding the valuation and/or valuation methodologies for Fair Value Assets to BIM's Valuation Committee. The BIM Valuation Committee may accept, modify or reject any recommendations. In addition, the Funds' accounting agent periodically endeavors to confirm the prices it receives from all third-party pricing services, index providers and broker-dealers, and, with the assistance of BIM, to regularly evaluate the values assigned to the securities and other assets and liabilities of the Funds. The pricing of all Fair Value Assets is subsequently reported to and, where appropriate, ratified by the Board.

When determining the price for a Fair Value Asset, the BIM Valuation Committee will seek to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive upon the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm's-length transaction on the date on which the assets or liabilities are being valued, and does not seek to determine the price that the Fund might expect to receive for selling the asset, or the cost of extinguishing a liability, at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. Fair value determinations will be based upon all available factors that the BIM Valuation Committee deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BIM using proprietary or third-party valuation models.

Fair value represents a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. When determining the fair value of an asset, one or more of a variety of fair valuation methodologies may be used (depending on certain factors, including the asset type). For example, the asset may be priced on the basis of the original cost of the investment or, alternatively, using proprietary or third-party models (including models that rely upon direct portfolio management pricing inputs and which reflect the significance attributed to the various factors and assumptions being considered). Prices of actual, executed or historical transactions in the relevant asset and/or liability (or related or comparable assets and/or liabilities) or, where appropriate, an appraisal by a third-party experienced in the valuation of similar assets and/or liabilities, may also be used as a basis for establishing the fair value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may be based on subjective judgments, which may result in prices that may differ materially from the current market prices at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund's NAV. As a result, a Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders.

Each Fund's annual audited financial statements, which are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP"), follow the requirements for valuation set forth in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820"), which defines and establishes a framework for measuring fair value under US GAAP and expands financial statement disclosure requirements relating to fair value measurements. Generally, ASC 820 and other accounting rules applicable to funds and various assets in which they invest are evolving. Such changes may adversely affect a Fund. For example, the evolution of rules governing the determination of the fair market value of assets or liabilities to the extent such rules become more stringent would tend to increase the cost and/or reduce the availability of third-party determinations of fair market value. This may in turn increase the costs associated with selling assets or affect their liquidity due to a Fund's inability to obtain a third-party determination of fair market value.

## Brokerage Transactions

Subject to policies established by the Board, BIM is primarily responsible for the execution of a Fund's portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage. While BIM generally seeks reasonable trade execution costs, a Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available, and payment of the lowest commission or spread is not necessarily consistent with obtaining the best price and execution in particular transactions. Subject to applicable legal requirements, BIM may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to BIM and its clients, including a Fund. In return for such services, BIM may cause a Fund to pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if BIM determines in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

In selecting brokers or dealers to execute portfolio transactions, BIM seeks to obtain the best price and most favorable execution for a Fund and may take into account a variety of factors including: (i) the size, nature and character of the security or instrument being traded and the markets in which it is purchased or sold; (ii) the desired timing of the transaction; (iii) BIM's knowledge of the expected commission rates and spreads currently available; (iv) the activity existing and expected in the market for the particular security or instrument, including any anticipated execution difficulties; (v) the full range of brokerage services provided; (vi) the broker's or dealer's capital; (vii) the quality of research and research services provided; (viii) the reasonableness of the commission, dealer spread or its equivalent for the specific transaction; and (ix) BIM's knowledge of any actual or apparent operational problems of a broker or dealer. Brokers may also be selected because of their ability to handle special or difficult executions, such as may be involved in large block trades, thinly traded securities, or other circumstances.

Section 28(e) of the 1934 Act ("Section 28(e)") permits a U.S. investment adviser, under certain circumstances, to cause an account to pay a broker or dealer a commission for effecting a transaction in securities that exceeds the amount another broker or dealer would have charged for effecting the same transaction in recognition of the value of brokerage and research services provided by that broker or dealer. This includes commissions paid on riskless principal transactions in securities under certain conditions.

From time to time, a Fund may purchase new issues of securities in a fixed price offering. In these situations, the broker may be a member of the selling group that will, in addition to selling securities, provide BIM with research services. FINRA has adopted rules expressly permitting these types of arrangements under certain circumstances.

OTC issues, including most fixed-income securities such as corporate debt and U.S. government securities, are normally traded on a "net" basis without a stated commission, through dealers acting for their own account and not as brokers. The Funds will primarily engage in transactions with these dealers or deal directly with the issuer unless a better price or execution could be obtained by using a broker. Prices paid to a dealer with respect to securities will generally include a "spread," which is the difference between the prices at which the dealer is willing to purchase and sell the specific security at the time, and includes the dealer's normal profit. The Funds may also use "request for quote" or "RFQ" trading facilities to transact in various types of fixed income securities. These facilities enable the Funds to efficiently request bids and offers on various types of fixed income securities from a broad group of broker-dealers, and allows the Funds to accept from among such bids and offers.

BIM expects to utilize RFQ trading platforms to engage in OTC purchases and sales of securities, as well as transacting directly with dealers. In addition, BIM may elect to transact through experienced executing brokers that specialize in transacting in the assets that the Funds invest in. BIM will only utilize an executing broker in circumstances when utilizing such executing broker will, in BIM's estimation, be able to obtain best execution. BIM will periodically evaluate the Funds' brokerage results, including the results achieved by any executing brokers, to ensure that the Funds' transactions are conducted in compliance with the Funds' brokerage and best execution policies. BIM may review transaction data from TRACE, third party RFQ platforms and other sources available to it, and BIM may engage the services of a third party service provider to assist it in evaluating execution results.

Under the 1940 Act, persons affiliated with a Fund and persons who are affiliated with such affiliated persons are prohibited from dealing with the Fund as principal in the purchase and sale of securities unless a permissive order allowing such transactions is obtained from the SEC. Since transactions in the OTC market usually involve transactions with the dealers acting as principal for their own accounts, the Funds will not deal with affiliated persons and affiliated persons of such affiliated persons in connection with such transactions. The Funds will not purchase securities during the existence of any underwriting or selling group relating to such securities of which BIM or any affiliated person (as defined in the 1940 Act) thereof is a member except pursuant to procedures adopted by the Board in accordance with Rule 10f-3 under the 1940 Act.

Purchases of money market instruments by the Funds are made from dealers, underwriters and issuers. The Funds do not currently expect to incur any brokerage commission expense on such transactions because money market instruments are generally traded on a “net” basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission. The price of the security, however, usually includes a profit to the dealer.

BIM may, from time to time, effect trades on behalf of and for the account of the Funds with brokers or dealers that are affiliated with BIM, in conformity with Rule 17e-1 under the 1940 Act and SEC rules and regulations. Under these provisions, any commissions paid to affiliated brokers or dealers must be reasonable and fair compared to the commissions charged by other brokers or dealers in comparable transactions.

Securities purchased in underwritten offerings include a fixed amount of compensation to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter’s concession or discount. When securities are purchased or sold directly from or to an issuer, no commissions or discounts are paid.

Investment decisions for the Funds and for any other investment accounts managed by BIM and other Affiliates are made independently of each other in light of differing conditions. A variety of factors will be considered in making investment allocations. These factors include: (i) investment objectives or strategies for particular accounts, including sector, industry, country or region and capitalization weightings; (ii) tax considerations of an account; (iii) risk or investment concentration parameters for an account; (iv) supply or demand for a security at a given price level; (v) size of available investment; (vi) cash availability and liquidity requirements for accounts; (vii) regulatory restrictions; (viii) minimum investment size of an account; (ix) relative size of account; and (x) such other factors as may be approved by BIM. Moreover, investments may not be allocated to one client account over another based on any of the following considerations: (i) to favor one client account at the expense of another; (ii) to generate higher fees paid by one client account over another or to produce greater performance compensation to BIM; (iii) to develop or enhance a relationship with a client or prospective client; (iv) to compensate a client for past services or benefits rendered to BIM or to induce future services or benefits to be rendered to BIM; or (v) to manage or equalize investment performance among different client accounts. BIM and the other Affiliates may deal, trade and invest for their own respective accounts in the types of securities in which the Funds may invest.

Because different accounts may have differing investment objectives and policies, BIM may buy and sell the same securities at the same time for different clients based on the particular investment objective, guidelines and strategies of those accounts. For example, BIM may decide that it may be entirely appropriate for a growth fund to sell a security at the same time a value fund is buying that security. To the extent that transactions on behalf of more than one client of BIM or the other Affiliates during the same period increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, there may be an adverse effect on price. For example, sales of a security by BIM on behalf of one or more of its clients may decrease the market price of such security, adversely impacting other BIM clients that still hold the security. If purchases or sales of securities arise for consideration at or about the same time that would involve the Funds or other clients or funds for which BIM or another Affiliate act as investment manager, transactions in such securities will be made, insofar as feasible, for the respective funds and clients in a manner deemed equitable to all.

In certain instances, BIM may find it efficient for purposes of seeking to obtain best execution, to aggregate or “bunch” certain contemporaneous purchases or sale orders of the Funds. In general, all contemporaneous trades for accounts under management by the same portfolio manager or investment team will be bunched in a single order if the trader believes the bunched trade would provide each client with an opportunity to achieve a more favorable execution at a potentially lower execution cost. The costs associated with a bunched order will be shared *pro rata* among the Funds in the bunched order. Generally, if an order for a particular portfolio manager or management team is filled at several different prices through multiple trades, all accounts participating in the order will receive the average price (except in the case of certain international markets where average pricing is not permitted). While in some cases this practice could have a detrimental effect upon the price or value of the security as far as the Funds are concerned, in other cases it could be beneficial to the Funds. Transactions effected by BIM or the other Affiliates on behalf of more than one of the Funds during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, causing an adverse effect on price. The trader will give the bunched order to the broker-dealer that the trader has identified as being able to provide the best execution of the order. Orders for purchase or sale of securities will be placed within a reasonable amount of time of the order receipt and bunched orders will be kept bunched only long enough to execute the order.

When BIM seeks to purchase or sell the same assets for managed accounts, including a Fund, the assets actually purchased or sold may be allocated among the accounts on a basis determined in its good faith discretion to be fair and equitable over time. If BIM doesn’t receive all of the securities it is seeking to obtain for clients, the securities received will generally be allocated to the participating clients on a pro rata basis subject to adjustments for minimum bond sizes, round lots and similar factors.

The Funds will periodically disclose the names of the Funds’ “regular” broker-dealers, as defined under Rule 10b-1 of the 1940 Act, which derive more than 15% of their gross revenues from securities-related activities and in which the Funds invest, together with the market value of each investment. The Funds’ purchase and sale orders for securities may be combined with those of other investment companies, clients or accounts that BIM manages or advises. If purchases or sales of portfolio securities of the Funds and one or more other accounts managed or advised by BIM are considered at or about the same time, transactions in such securities are allocated among the Funds and the other accounts in a manner deemed equitable to all by BIM. In some cases, this procedure could have a detrimental effect on the price or volume of the security as far as the Funds are concerned. However, in other cases, it is possible that the ability to participate in volume transactions and to negotiate lower transaction costs will be beneficial to the Funds. BIM may deal, trade and invest for its own account in the types of securities in which the Funds may invest.

Consistent with 1940 Act Rule 6c-11 and the Funds’ basket construction and custom basket policies and procedures, the Funds expect to transact primarily using creation and redemption baskets, including custom baskets that BIM believes to be in the best interest of the Funds and their shareholders.

Creation or redemption transactions, to the extent consisting of cash, may require a Fund to contemporaneously transact with broker-dealers for purchases of Deposit Securities (as defined below under Fund Deposit) or sales of Fund Securities (as defined below under Redemption of Creation Units), as applicable. Such transactions with a particular broker-dealer may be conditioned upon the broker-dealer’s agreement to transact at guaranteed price levels in order to reduce transaction costs the Funds would otherwise incur as a consequence of settling creation or redemption baskets in cash rather than in-kind. Following a Fund’s receipt of an order to purchase or redeem creation or redemption baskets, to the extent such purchases or redemptions consist of a cash portion, the Funds may enter an order with a broker or dealer to purchase or sell the Deposit Securities or Fund Securities, as applicable. Such orders may be placed with the purchasing or redeeming Authorized Participant (or a broker-dealer affiliated with the Authorized Participant or a third-party broker-dealer engaged through the Authorized Participant) in its capacity as a broker-dealer. The amount payable to the Funds will depend on the results achieved by the executing firm and will vary depending on market activity, timing and a variety of other factors.

Portfolio turnover may vary from year to year, as well as within a year. Variations in turnover rates occur because securities are sold when, in BIM’s judgment, the return will be increased as a result of portfolio transactions after taking into account the cost of trading. While each Fund’s portfolio turnover rates are generally expected to be low, any increase in turnover rates would likely result in comparatively greater brokerage expenses and other transaction costs.

## Additional Information Concerning the Trust

**Shares.** The Trust currently consists of 29 separate investment series or portfolios called funds. The Trust issues shares of beneficial interests in the funds with no par value. The Board may designate additional BIM funds.

Each share issued by a fund has a *pro rata* interest in the assets of that fund. Shares have no preemptive, exchange, subscription or conversion rights and are freely transferable. Each share is entitled to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared by the Board with respect to the relevant fund, and in the net distributable assets of such fund on liquidation.

Each share has one vote with respect to matters upon which the shareholder is entitled to vote. In any matter submitted to shareholders for a vote, each fund shall hold a separate vote, provided that shareholders of all affected funds will vote together when: (i) required by the 1940 Act, or (ii) the Trustees determine that the matter affects the interests of more than one fund.

Under Delaware law, the Trust is not required to hold an annual meeting of shareholders unless required to do so under the 1940 Act. The policy of the Trust is not to hold an annual meeting of shareholders unless required to do so under the 1940 Act. All shares (regardless of the fund) have noncumulative voting rights in the election of members of the Board. Under Delaware law, Trustees of the Trust may be removed by vote of the shareholders.

Following the creation of the initial Creation Unit(s) of shares of a fund and immediately prior to the commencement of trading in such fund's shares, a holder of shares may be a "control person" of the fund, as defined in Rule 0-1 under the 1940 Act. A fund cannot predict the length of time for which one or more shareholders may remain a control person of the fund.

Shareholders may make inquiries by writing to BondBloxx ETF Trust, c/o BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, 700 Larkspur Landing Circle, Suite 250, Larkspur, CA 94939.

Absent an applicable exemption or other relief from the SEC or its staff, beneficial owners of more than 5% of the shares of a fund may be subject to the reporting provisions of Section 13 of the 1934 Act and the SEC's rules promulgated thereunder. In addition, absent an applicable exemption or other relief from the SEC or its staff, officers and trustees of a fund and beneficial owners of 10% of the shares of a fund ("Insiders") may be subject to the insider reporting, short-swing profit and short sale provisions of Section 16 of the 1934 Act and the SEC's rules promulgated thereunder. Beneficial owners and Insiders should consult with their own legal counsel concerning their obligations under Sections 13 and 16 of the 1934 Act and existing guidance provided by the SEC staff.

In accordance with the Trust's current Agreement and Declaration of Trust (the "Declaration of Trust"), the Board may, without shareholder approval (unless such shareholder approval is required by the Declaration of Trust or applicable law, including the 1940 Act), authorize certain funds to merge, reorganize, consolidate, sell all or substantially all of their assets, or take other similar actions with, to or into another fund. The Trust or the Fund may be terminated by a majority vote of the Board, subject to the affirmative vote of a majority of the shareholders of the Trust or such fund entitled to vote on termination; however, in certain circumstances described in the Declaration of Trust, only a majority vote of the Board is required. Although the shares are not automatically redeemable upon the occurrence of any specific event, the Declaration of Trust provides that the Board will have the unrestricted power to alter the number of shares in a Creation Unit. Therefore, in the event of a termination of the Trust or the Fund, the Board, in its sole discretion, could determine to permit the shares to be redeemable in aggregations smaller than Creation Units or to be individually redeemable. In such circumstance, the Trust or the Fund may make redemptions in-kind, for cash or for a combination of cash or securities. Further, in the event of a termination of the Trust or the Fund, the Trust or the Fund might elect to pay cash redemptions to all shareholders, with an in-kind election for shareholders owning in excess of a certain stated minimum amount.

**DTC as Securities Depository for Shares of the Fund.** Shares of the Fund are represented by securities registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and deposited with, or on behalf of, DTC.

DTC was created in 1973 to enable electronic movement of securities between its participants (“DTC Participants”), and NSCC was established in 1976 to provide a single settlement system for securities clearing and to serve as CCP for securities trades among DTC Participants. In 1999, DTC and NSCC were consolidated within The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”) and became wholly-owned subsidiaries of DTCC. The common stock of DTCC is owned by the DTC Participants, but NYSE and FINRA, through subsidiaries, hold preferred shares in DTCC that provide them with the right to elect one member each to the DTCC board of directors. Access to the DTC system is available to entities, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies, that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”).

Beneficial ownership of shares is limited to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants and persons holding interests through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in shares (owners of such beneficial interests are referred to herein as “Beneficial Owners”) is shown on, and the transfer of ownership is effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to DTC Participants) and on the records of DTC Participants (with respect to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners that are not DTC Participants). Beneficial Owners will receive from or through the DTC Participant a written confirmation relating to their purchase of shares. The laws of some jurisdictions may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. Such laws may impair the ability of certain investors to acquire beneficial interests in shares of the Fund.

Conveyance of all notices, statements and other communications to Beneficial Owners is effected as follows. Pursuant to the Depositary Agreement between the Trust and DTC, DTC is required to make available to the Trust upon request and for a fee to be charged to the Trust a listing of the shares of the Fund held by each DTC Participant. The Trust shall inquire of each such DTC Participant as to the number of Beneficial Owners holding shares, directly or indirectly, through such DTC Participant. The Trust shall provide each such DTC Participant with copies of such notice, statement or other communication, in such form, number and at such place as such DTC Participant may reasonably request, in order that such notice, statement or communication may be transmitted by such DTC Participant, directly or indirectly, to such Beneficial Owners. In addition, the Trust shall pay to each such DTC Participant a fair and reasonable amount as reimbursement for the expenses attendant to such transmittal, all subject to applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Share distributions shall be made to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as the registered holder of all shares of the Trust. DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any such distributions, shall credit immediately DTC Participants’ accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in shares of the Fund as shown on the records of DTC or its nominee. Payments by DTC Participants to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners of shares held through such DTC Participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in a “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such DTC Participants.

The Trust has no responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or notices to Beneficial Owners, or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in such shares, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests, or for any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and the DTC Participants or the relationship between such DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners owning through such DTC Participants. DTC may decide to discontinue providing its service with respect to shares of the Trust at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Trust and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances, the Trust shall take action to find a replacement for DTC to perform its functions at a comparable cost.



**Distribution of Shares.** In connection with the Fund’s launch, the Fund was seeded through the sale of one or more Creation Units by the Fund to one or more initial investors. Initial investors participating in the seeding may be Authorized Participants, a lead market maker or other third party investor or an affiliate of the Fund or the Fund’s adviser. Each such initial investor may sell some or all of the shares underlying the Creation Unit(s) held by them pursuant to the registration statement for the Fund (each, a “Selling Shareholder”), which shares have been registered to permit the resale from time to time after purchase. The Fund will not receive any of the proceeds from the resale by the Selling Shareholders of these shares.

Selling Shareholders may sell shares owned by them directly or through broker-dealers, in accordance with applicable law, on any national securities exchange on which the shares may be listed or quoted at the time of sale, through trading systems, in the OTC market or in transactions other than on these exchanges or systems at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected through brokerage transactions, privately negotiated trades, block sales, entry into derivatives transactions or through any other means authorized by applicable law. Selling Shareholders may redeem the shares held in Creation Unit size by them through an Authorized Participant.

Any Selling Shareholder and any broker-dealer or agents participating in the distribution of shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the 1933 Act, in connection with such sales.

Any Selling Shareholder and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

## Creation and Redemption of Creation Units

**General.** The Trust issues and sells shares of each Fund only in Creation Units on a continuous basis through the Distributor or its agent, without a sales load, at a price based on each Fund’s NAV next determined after receipt, on any Business Day (as defined below), of an order received by the Distributor or its agent in proper form. On days when the applicable Listing Exchange or the bond markets or the listing exchange for a Fund’s exchange-traded options close earlier than normal, a Fund may require orders to be placed earlier in the day. The following table sets forth the number of shares of a Fund that constitute a Creation Unit for such Fund and the approximate value of such Creation Unit as of the date of this SAI:

Fund	Shares Per Creation Unit	Approximate Value Per Creation Unit (U.S.\$)
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	10,000	\$ 500,000
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	10,000	\$ 500,000
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	10,000	\$ 500,000

In its discretion, the Trust reserves the right to increase or decrease the number of a Fund’s shares that constitute a Creation Unit. The Board reserves the right to declare a split or a consolidation in the number of shares outstanding of any Fund, and to make a corresponding change in the number of shares constituting a Creation Unit, in the event that the per share price in the secondary market rises (or declines) to an amount that falls outside the range deemed desirable by the Board.

A “Business Day” with respect to each Fund is any day the Fund is open for business, including any day when it satisfies redemption requests as required by Section 22(e) of the 1940 Act. Each Fund is open for business any day on which the Listing Exchange on which the Fund is listed for trading is open for business. As of the date of this SAI, each Listing Exchange observes the following holidays, as observed: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents’ Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth National Independence Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

**Fund Deposit.** The consideration for purchase of Creation Units of a Fund will generally consist of cash. If creations are not conducted in cash, the consideration for purchase of Creation Units of a Fund generally consists of Deposit Securities and the Cash Component computed as described below. Together, the Deposit Securities and the Cash Component constitute the “Fund Deposit.” The Fund Deposit represents the minimum initial and subsequent investment amount for a Creation Unit of any Fund. Such Fund Deposit is applicable, subject to any adjustments as described below, to purchases of Creation Units of shares of a given Fund until such time as the next-announced Fund Deposit is made available.

The “Cash Component” is an amount equal to the difference between the NAV of the shares (per Creation Unit) and the “Deposit Amount,” which is an amount equal to the market value of the Deposit Securities, and serves to compensate for any differences between the NAV per Creation Unit and the Deposit Amount. Payment of any stamp duty or other similar fees and expenses payable upon transfer of beneficial ownership of the Deposit Securities are the sole responsibility of the Authorized Participant purchasing the Creation Unit.

The identity and number or par value of the Deposit Securities change pursuant to changes in the composition of a Fund’s portfolio and as rebalancing adjustments and corporate action events are reflected from time to time by BIM with a view to the investment objective of the Fund. The composition of the Deposit Securities may also change in response to adjustments to the weighting or composition of the component securities constituting the Fund’s portfolio.

The Fund Deposit may also be modified to minimize the Cash Component by redistributing the cash to the Deposit Securities portion of the Fund Deposit through “systematic rounding.” The rounding methodology “rounds up” position sizes of securities in the Deposit Securities (which in turn reduces the cash portion). However, the methodology limits the maximum allowed percentage change in weight and share quantity of any given security in the Fund Deposit.

The Trust may, in its sole discretion, substitute a “cash in lieu” amount to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Deposit Security in certain circumstances, including: (i) when instruments are not available in sufficient quantity for delivery; (ii) when instruments are not eligible for transfer through DTC or the clearing process (as discussed below); (iii) when instruments that the Authorized Participant (or an investor on whose behalf the Authorized Participant is acting) are not able to be traded due to a trading restriction; (iv) when delivery of the Deposit Security by the Authorized Participant (or by an investor on whose behalf the Authorized Participant is acting) would be restricted under applicable securities or other local laws; (v) in connection with distribution payments to be made by a Fund; or (vi) in certain other situations.

In the case of transactions involving “cash in lieu” amounts, the Authorized Participant must pay the cash equivalent of the Deposit Securities it would otherwise be required to provide through an in-kind purchase, plus the same Cash Component required to be paid by an in-kind purchaser. If a purchase or redemption consists solely of partially of cash and the Fund places a brokerage transaction for portfolio securities with a third party broker, an Authorized Participant or its affiliated broker-dealer, the broker or the Authorized Participant (or an affiliated broker-dealer of the Authorized Participant) may be required, in its capacity as broker-dealer with respect to that transaction to cover certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution and market impact costs through a brokerage execution guarantee.

**Procedures for Creation of Creation Units.** To be eligible to place orders with the Distributor and to create a Creation Unit of the Funds, an entity must be: (i) a “Participating Party,” *i.e.*, a broker-dealer or other participant in the clearing process through the Continuous Net Settlement System (“CNS”) of the NSCC (the “Clearing Process”), a clearing agency that is registered with the SEC, or (ii) a DTC Participant, and must have executed an agreement with the Distributor, with respect to creations and redemptions of Creation Units (“Authorized Participant Agreement”) (discussed below). A member or participant of a clearing agency registered with the SEC which has a written agreement with the Funds or one of their service providers that allows such member or participant to place orders for the purchase and redemption of Creation Units is referred to as an “Authorized Participant.” All shares of the Funds, however created, will be entered on the records of DTC in the name of Cede & Co. for the account of a DTC Participant.

**Role of the Authorized Participant.** Creation Units may be purchased only by or through a member or participant of a clearing agency registered with the SEC, which has a written agreement with the Funds or one of their service providers that allows such member or participant to place orders for the purchase and redemption of Creation Units. Such Authorized Participant will agree, pursuant to the terms of such Authorized Participant Agreement and on behalf of itself or any investor on whose behalf it will act, to certain conditions, including that such Authorized Participant will make available in advance of each purchase of shares an amount of cash sufficient to pay the Cash Component, once the NAV of a Creation Unit is next determined after receipt of the purchase order in proper form, together with the transaction fees described below. An Authorized Participant, acting on behalf of an investor, may require the investor to enter into an agreement with such Authorized Participant with respect to certain matters, including payment of the Cash Component. Investors who are not Authorized Participants must make appropriate arrangements with an Authorized Participant. Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not be a DTC Participant or may not have executed an Authorized Participant Agreement and that orders to purchase Creation Units may have to be placed by the investor's broker through an Authorized Participant. As a result, purchase orders placed through an Authorized Participant may result in additional charges to such investor. The Trust does not expect to enter into an Authorized Participant Agreement with more than a small number of DTC Participants. A list of current Authorized Participants may be obtained from the Distributor. The Distributor has adopted guidelines regarding Authorized Participants' transactions in Creation Units that are made available to all Authorized Participants. These guidelines set forth the processes and standards for Authorized Participants to transact with the Distributor and its agents in connection with creation and redemption transactions. In addition, the Distributor may be appointed as the proxy of the Authorized Participant and may be granted a power of attorney under its Authorized Participant Agreement.

**Placement of Creation Orders.** Fund Deposits must be delivered through the Federal Reserve System (for cash and U.S. government securities), through DTC (for corporate and municipal securities) or through a central depository account, such as with Euroclear or DTC, maintained by BBH or a sub-custodian (a "Central Depository Account"). Any portion of a Fund Deposit that may not be delivered through the Federal Reserve System or DTC must be delivered through a Central Depository Account. The Fund Deposit transfers made through DTC must be ordered by the DTC Participant in a timely fashion so as to ensure the delivery of the requisite number of Deposit Securities through DTC to the account of the Funds generally before 3:00 p.m., Eastern time on the Settlement Date. Fund Deposit transfers made through the Federal Reserve System must be deposited by the participant institution in a timely fashion so as to ensure the delivery of the requisite number or amount of Deposit Securities or cash through the Federal Reserve System to the account of the Funds generally before 3:00 p.m., Eastern time on the Settlement Date. Fund Deposit transfers made through a Central Depository Account must be completed pursuant to the requirements established by the custodian or sub-custodian for such Central Depository Account generally before 2:00 p.m., Eastern time on the Settlement Date. The "Settlement Date" for all funds is generally the first, second or third Business Day, as applicable, after the Transmittal Date. All questions as to the number of Deposit Securities to be delivered, and the validity, form and eligibility (including time of receipt) for the deposit of any tendered securities, will be determined by the Trust, whose determination shall be final and binding. The amount of cash equal to the Cash Component must be transferred directly to BBH through the Federal Reserve Bank wire transfer system in a timely manner so as to be received by BBH generally before 3:00 p.m., Eastern time on the Settlement Date. If the Cash Component and the Deposit Securities are not received by 3:00 p.m., Eastern time on the Settlement Date, the creation order may be canceled. Upon written notice to the Distributor, such canceled order may be resubmitted the following Business Day using the Fund Deposit as newly constituted to reflect the then current NAV of the Funds. The delivery of Creation Units so created generally will occur no later than the first, second or third Business Day, as applicable, following the day on which the purchase order is deemed received by the Distributor, provided that the relevant Fund Deposit has been received by the Funds prior to such time.

Effective as of May 28, 2024, the standard settlement cycle for numerous types of U.S. securities, including shares of the Funds and many of the securities the Funds invest in, moved to T+1 from T+2. The Funds have worked with their service providers, Authorized Participants, market makers and liquidity providers, listing exchanges and industry groups to prepare for the shortened settlement cycle and to understand and mitigate the potential impacts of shortened settlement on the Funds. However, this reduced settlement cycle may result in additional risks to the Funds to the extent that certain Fund investments have longer settlement cycles than the settlement cycle for Fund shares. In addition, in its discretion, a Fund may agree to settle creations on a T+0 basis in certain limited circumstances. Each Fund may agree to waive some or all of these amounts in its discretion.

**Purchase Orders.** To initiate an order for a Creation Unit, an Authorized Participant must submit to the Distributor or its agent an irrevocable order to purchase shares of a Fund, in proper form, generally before 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on any Business Day to receive that day's NAV. The Distributor or its agent will notify BIM and the custodian of such order. The custodian will then provide such information to any appropriate sub-custodian. Procedures and requirements governing the delivery of the Fund Deposit are set forth in the procedures handbook for Authorized Participants and may change from time to time. Investors, other than Authorized Participants, are responsible for making arrangements for a creation request to be made through an Authorized Participant. The Distributor or its agent will provide a list of current Authorized Participants upon request. Those placing orders to purchase Creation Units through an Authorized Participant should allow sufficient time to permit proper submission of the purchase order to the Distributor or its agent by the Cutoff Time (as defined below) on such Business Day.

The Authorized Participant must also make available on or before the contractual settlement date, by means satisfactory to the Funds, immediately available or same day funds estimated by the Funds to be sufficient to pay the Cash Component next determined after acceptance of the purchase order, together with the applicable purchase transaction fees. Those placing orders should ascertain the applicable deadline for cash transfers by contacting the operations department of the broker or depository institution effectuating the transfer of the Cash Component. This deadline is likely to be significantly earlier than the Cutoff Time of the Funds. Investors should be aware that an Authorized Participant may require orders for purchases of shares placed with it to be in the particular form required by the individual Authorized Participant.

The Authorized Participant is responsible for any and all expenses and costs incurred by a Fund, including any applicable cash amounts, in connection with any purchase order.

**Timing of Submission of Purchase Orders.** An Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable order to purchase shares of a Fund generally before 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on any Business Day in order to receive that day's NAV. Creation Orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant in the form required by the Funds to the Distributor or its agent pursuant to procedures set forth in the Authorized Participant Agreement. Economic or market disruptions or changes, or telephone or other communication failure, may impede the ability to reach the Distributor or its agent or an Authorized Participant. Orders to create shares of a Fund that are submitted on the Business Day immediately preceding a holiday may not be accepted. Each Fund's deadline specified above for the submission of purchase orders is referred to as that Fund's "Cutoff Time." The Distributor or its agent, in their discretion, may permit the submission of such orders and requests by or through an Authorized Participant at any time (including on days on which the Listing Exchange is not open for business) via communication through the facilities of the Distributor's or its agent's proprietary website maintained for this purpose. Purchase orders and redemption requests, if received in good order as determined by the Trust in its sole discretion, will be processed based on the NAV next determined after receipt of an order in proper form as described in the Authorized Participant Agreement and disclosed in this SAI.

**Acceptance of Orders for Creation Units.** Subject to the conditions that (i) an irrevocable purchase order has been submitted by the Authorized Participant (either on its own or another investor's behalf) and (ii) arrangements satisfactory to the Funds are in place for payment of the Cash Component and any other cash amounts which may be due, the Funds will accept the order, subject to each Fund's right (and the right of the Distributor and BIM) to reject any order until acceptance, as set forth below.

Once a Fund has received in good order an order, upon the next determination of the NAV of the shares, the Fund will confirm the issuance of a Creation Unit, against receipt of payment, at such NAV. The Distributor or its agent will then transmit a confirmation of acceptance to the Authorized Participant that placed the order.

Each Fund reserves the absolute right to reject or revoke a creation order transmitted to it by the Distributor or its agent (provided that a rejection or revocation of a creation order does not violate Rule 6c-11 under the 1940 Act) if (i) the order is not in proper form; (ii) the investor(s), upon obtaining the shares ordered, would own 80% or more of the currently outstanding shares of the Fund; (iii) the Deposit Securities delivered do not conform to the identity and number of shares specified, as described above; (iv) acceptance of the Deposit Securities would have certain adverse tax consequences to the Fund; (v) acceptance of the Fund Deposit would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; (vi) acceptance of the Fund Deposit would, in the discretion of the Fund or BIM, have an adverse effect on the Fund or the rights of beneficial owners; or (vii) circumstances outside the control of the Fund, the Distributor or its agent and BIM make it impracticable to process purchase orders. The Distributor or its agent shall notify a prospective purchaser of a Creation Unit and/or the Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such purchaser of its rejection of such order. The Funds, BBH, any sub-custodian and the Distributor or its agent are under no duty, however, to give notification of any defects or irregularities in the delivery of Fund Deposits nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

**Issuance of a Creation Unit.** Except as provided herein, a Creation Unit will not be issued until the transfer of good title to the applicable Fund of the Deposit Securities and the payment of the Cash Component have been completed. When the sub-custodian has confirmed to the custodian that the securities included in the Fund Deposit (or the cash value thereof) have been delivered to the account of the relevant sub-custodian or sub-custodians, the Distributor or its agent and BIM shall be notified of such delivery and the applicable Fund will issue and cause the delivery of the Creation Unit. Creation Units are generally issued on a “T+1 basis” (*i.e.*, one Business Day after trade date). Each Fund reserves the right to settle Creation Unit transactions on a basis other than T+1, including a shorter settlement period, if necessary or appropriate under the circumstances and compliant with applicable law. Delayed settlement may occur due to a number of different reasons, including, without limitation, settlement cycles for the underlying securities, unscheduled market closings, an effort to link distribution to dividend record dates and ex-dates and newly announced holidays. For example, the redemption settlement process may be extended beyond T+1 because of the occurrence of a holiday in the United States bond market that is not a holiday observed in the United States equity market.

To the extent contemplated by an Authorized Participant Agreement with the Distributor, each Fund will issue Creation Units to such Authorized Participant, notwithstanding the fact that the corresponding Fund Deposits have not been received in part or in whole, in reliance on the undertaking of the Authorized Participant to deliver the missing Deposit Securities as soon as possible, which undertaking shall be secured by such Authorized Participant’s delivery and maintenance of collateral as set forth in the handbook for Authorized Participants. The Trust may use such collateral at any time to buy Deposit Securities for the Funds. Such collateral must be delivered no later than the time specified by a Fund or its custodian on the contractual settlement date. Information concerning the Funds’ current procedures for collateralization of missing Deposit Securities is available from the Distributor or its agent. The Authorized Participant Agreement will permit the Funds to buy the missing Deposit Securities at any time and will subject the Authorized Participant to liability for any shortfall between the cost to the Funds of purchasing such securities and the collateral including, without limitation, liability for related brokerage, borrowings and other charges.

In certain cases, Authorized Participants may create and redeem Creation Units on the same trade date and in these instances, the Funds reserve the right to settle these transactions on a net basis or require a representation from the Authorized Participants that the creation and redemption transactions are for separate beneficial owners. All questions as to the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by each Fund and the Fund’s determination shall be final and binding.

**Costs Associated with Creation Transactions.** A standard creation transaction fee is imposed to offset the transfer and other transaction costs associated with the issuance of Creation Units. The standard creation transaction fee is charged to the Authorized Participant on the day such Authorized Participant creates a Creation Unit, and is generally the same, regardless of the number of Creation Units purchased by the Authorized Participant on the applicable Business Day. The standard creation transaction fee may be reduced by a Fund or waived at the discretion of a Fund if transfer and processing expenses associated with the creation are anticipated to be lower than the stated fee. If a purchase consists solely or partially of cash, the Authorized Participant may also be required to cover (up to the maximum amount shown below) certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution, price movement, the cost of Fund borrowings in connection with securities settlements and other costs and expenses related to the execution of trades resulting from such transaction (which may, in certain instances, be based on a good faith estimate of transaction costs). Authorized Participants will also bear the costs of transferring the Deposit Securities to the Funds. Certain fees/costs associated with creation transactions may be waived or reimbursed in certain circumstances. Investors who use the services of a broker or other financial intermediary to acquire Fund shares may be charged a fee for such services.

The following table sets forth each Fund’s standard creation transaction fees (as described above):

Fund	Standard Creation Transaction Fee	Maximum Additional Charge*
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	\$ 0	3%
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	\$ 0	3%
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	\$ 0	3%

\* As a percentage of the net asset value per Creation Unit.

**Redemption of Creation Units.** Shares of a Fund may be redeemed by Authorized Participants only in Creation Units at their NAV next determined after receipt of a redemption request in proper form by the Distributor or its agent and only on a Business Day. The Funds will not redeem shares in amounts less than Creation Units. There can be no assurance, however, that there will be sufficient liquidity in the secondary market at any time to permit assembly of a Creation Unit. Investors should expect to incur brokerage and other costs in connection with assembling a sufficient number of shares to constitute a Creation Unit that could be redeemed by an Authorized Participant. Beneficial owners also may sell shares in the secondary market.

Each Fund publishes the designated portfolio of securities (including any portion of such securities for which cash may be substituted) that will be applicable (subject to possible amendment or correction) to redemption requests received in proper form (as defined below) on that day (“Fund Securities” or “Redemption Basket”), and an amount of cash (the “Cash Amount,” as described below) (each subject to possible amendment or correction) are applicable, in order to effect redemptions of Creation Units of a Fund until such time as the next announced composition of the Fund Securities and Cash Amount is made available. Fund Securities received on redemption may not be identical to Deposit Securities that are applicable to creations of Creation Units. Procedures and requirements governing redemption transactions are set forth in the handbook for Authorized Participants and may change from time to time.

Unless cash redemptions are available or specified for a Fund, the redemption proceeds for a Creation Unit generally consist of Fund Securities, plus the Cash Amount, which is an amount equal to the difference between the NAV of the shares being redeemed, as next determined after the receipt of a redemption request in proper form, and the value of Fund Securities, less a redemption transaction fee (as described below).

The Trust may, in its sole discretion, substitute a “cash in lieu” amount to replace any Fund Security in certain circumstances, including: (i) when the delivery of a Fund Security to the Authorized Participant (or to an investor on whose behalf the Authorized Participant is acting) would be restricted under applicable securities or other local laws or due to a trading restriction; (ii) when the delivery of a Fund Security to the Authorized Participant would result in the disposition of the Fund Security by the Authorized Participant due to restrictions under applicable securities or other local laws; (iii) when the delivery of a Fund Security to the Authorized Participant would result in unfavorable tax treatment; (iv) when a Fund Security cannot be settled or otherwise delivered in time to facilitate an in-kind redemption; or (v) in certain other situations. The amount of cash paid out in such cases will be equivalent to the value of the substituted security listed as a Fund Security. In the event that the Fund Securities have a value greater than the NAV of the shares, a compensating cash payment equal to the difference is required to be made by or through an Authorized Participant by the redeeming shareholder. Each Fund generally redeems Creation Units for Fund Securities, but each Fund reserves the right to utilize a cash option for redemption of Creation Units. Each Fund may, in its sole discretion, provide such redeeming Authorized Participant a portfolio of securities that differs from the exact composition of the Fund Securities, but does not differ in NAV. The Redemption Basket may also be modified to minimize the Cash Component by redistributing the cash to the Fund Securities portion of the Redemption Basket through systematically rounding. The rounding methodology allows position sizes of securities in the Fund Securities to be “rounded up,” while limiting the maximum allowed percentage change in weight and share quantity of any given security in the Redemption Basket.

**Cash Redemption Method.** Although the Trust does not generally permit partial or full cash redemptions of Creation Units of its funds or the Funds that are normally redeemed on a cash basis only, when partial or full cash redemptions of Creation Units are available or specified for a Fund, they will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind redemptions thereof. In the case of partial or full cash redemption, the Authorized Participant receives the cash equivalent of the Fund Securities it would otherwise receive through an in-kind redemption, plus the same Cash Amount to be paid to an in-kind redeemer. The Authorized Participant may also be required to pay certain transaction fees and charges for cash redemptions, as described below, and may be required to cover certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution and price movement costs as described in this SAI.

**Costs Associated with Redemption Transactions.** A standard redemption transaction fee is imposed to offset transfer and other transaction costs that may be incurred by the relevant Fund. The standard redemption transaction fee is charged to the Authorized Participant on the day such Authorized Participant redeems a Creation Unit, and is generally the same regardless of the number of Creation Units redeemed by an Authorized Participant on the applicable Business Day. The standard redemption transaction fee may be reduced by a Fund or waived at the discretion of the Fund if transfer and processing expenses associated with the redemption are anticipated to be lower than the stated fee. If a redemption consists solely or partially of cash, the Authorized Participant may also be required to cover (up to the maximum amount shown below) certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution, price movement, the cost of Fund borrowings in connection with securities settlements and other costs and expenses related to the execution of trades resulting from such transaction (which may, in certain instances, be based on a good faith estimate of transaction costs). Authorized Participants will also bear the costs of transferring the Fund Securities from a Fund to their account on their order. Certain fees/costs associated with redemption transactions may be waived in certain circumstances. Investors who use the services of a broker or other financial intermediary to dispose of Fund shares may be charged a fee for such services.

The following table sets forth each Fund's standard redemption transaction fees and maximum additional charge (as described above):

Fund	Standard Redemption Transaction Fee	Maximum Additional Charge*
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for Massachusetts Residents	\$ 0	2%
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for California Residents	\$ 0	2%
BondBloxx IR+M Tax-Aware ETF for New York Residents	\$ 0	2%

\* As a percentage of the net asset value per Creation Unit, inclusive of the standard redemption transaction fee (for the avoidance of doubt, the sum of the standard redemption transaction fee and the maximum additional charge will not exceed 2% of the value of the shares redeemed for the Fund).

**Placement of Redemption Orders.** Redemption requests for Creation Units of the Funds must be submitted to the Distributor or its agent by or through an Authorized Participant. Except as described in this section, an Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable request to redeem shares of a Fund generally before 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on any Business Day in order to receive that day's NAV. On days when the Listing Exchange closes earlier than normal, a Fund may require orders to redeem Creation Units to be placed earlier that day. Investors, other than Authorized Participants, are responsible for making arrangements for a redemption request to be made through an Authorized Participant. The Distributor or its agent will provide a list of current Authorized Participants upon request.

The Authorized Participant must transmit the request for redemption in the form required by the Funds to the Distributor or its agent in accordance with procedures set forth in the Authorized Participant Agreement. Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not have executed an Authorized Participant Agreement and that, therefore, requests to redeem Creation Units may have to be placed by the investor's broker through an Authorized Participant who has executed an Authorized Participant Agreement. At any time, only a limited number of broker-dealers will have an Authorized Participant Agreement in effect. Investors making a redemption request should be aware that such request must be in the form specified by such Authorized Participant. Investors making a request to redeem Creation Units should allow sufficient time to permit proper submission of the request by an Authorized Participant and transfer of the shares to the Funds' transfer agent; such investors should allow for the additional time that may be required to effect redemptions through their banks, brokers or other financial intermediaries if such intermediaries are not Authorized Participants.

A redemption request is considered to be in “proper form” if: (i) an Authorized Participant has transferred or caused to be transferred to the Funds’ transfer agent the Creation Unit redeemed through the book-entry system of DTC so as to be effective by the Listing Exchange closing time on any Business Day on which the redemption request is submitted; (ii) a request in form satisfactory to the applicable Fund is received by the Distributor or its agent from the Authorized Participant on behalf of itself or another redeeming investor within the time periods specified above; and (iii) all other procedures set forth in the Authorized Participant Agreement are properly followed.

Upon receiving a redemption request, the Distributor or its agent shall notify the applicable Fund and the Fund’s transfer agent of such redemption request. The tender of an investor’s shares for redemption and the distribution of the securities and/or cash included in the redemption payment made in respect of Creation Units redeemed will be made through DTC and the relevant Authorized Participant to the Beneficial Owner thereof as recorded on the book-entry system of DTC or the DTC Participant through which such investor holds, as the case may be, or by such other means specified by the Authorized Participant submitting the redemption request.

A redeeming Authorized Participant, whether on its own account or acting on behalf of a Beneficial Owner, must maintain appropriate security arrangements with a qualified broker-dealer, bank or other custody providers in each jurisdiction in which any of the portfolio securities are customarily traded, to which account such portfolio securities will be delivered.

Deliveries of redemption proceeds by a Fund are generally made within one Business Day (*i.e.*, “T+1”). Each Fund reserves the right to settle redemption transactions on a basis other than T+1, if necessary or appropriate under the circumstances and compliant with applicable law. Delayed settlement may occur due to a number of different reasons, including, without limitation, settlement cycles for the underlying securities, unscheduled market closings, an effort to link distribution to dividend record dates and ex-dates and newly announced holidays. For example, the redemption settlement process may be extended beyond T+1 because of the occurrence of a holiday in the U.S. bond market that is not a holiday observed in the U.S. equity market.

Effective as of May 28, 2024, the standard settlement cycle for numerous types of U.S. securities, including shares of the Funds and many of the securities the Funds invest in, moved to T+1 from T+2. The Funds have worked with their service providers, Authorized Participants, market makers and liquidity providers, listing exchanges and industry groups to prepare for the shortened settlement cycle and to understand and mitigate the potential impacts of shortened settlement on the Funds. However, this reduced settlement cycle may result in additional risks to the Funds to the extent that certain Fund investments have longer settlement cycles than the settlement cycle for Fund shares. In addition, in its discretion, the Fund may agree to settle redemptions on a T+0 basis in certain limited circumstances.

To the extent contemplated by an Authorized Participant’s agreement with the Distributor or its agent, in the event an Authorized Participant has submitted a redemption request in proper form but is unable to transfer all or part of the Creation Unit to be redeemed to a Fund, at or prior to the time specified by a Fund or its custodian on the Business Day after the date of submission of such redemption request, the Distributor or its agent will accept the redemption request in reliance on the undertaking by the Authorized Participant to deliver the missing shares as soon as possible. Such undertaking shall be secured by the Authorized Participant’s delivery and maintenance of collateral as set forth in the handbook for Authorized Participants. Such collateral must be delivered no later than the time specified by a Fund or its custodian on the Business Day after the date of submission of such redemption request and shall be held by BBH and marked-to-market daily. The fees of BBH and any sub-custodians in respect of the delivery, maintenance and redelivery of the collateral shall be payable by the Authorized Participant. The Authorized Participant Agreement permits the Funds to acquire shares of the Funds at any time and subjects the Authorized Participant to liability for any shortfall between the aggregate of the cost to the Funds of purchasing such shares, plus the value of the Cash Amount, and the value of the collateral together with liability for related brokerage and other charges.

Because the portfolio securities of a Fund may trade on exchange(s) on days that the Listing Exchange is closed, are SIFMA holidays or are otherwise not Business Days for such Fund, shareholders may not be able to redeem their shares of such Fund, or purchase or sell shares of such Fund on the Listing Exchange on days when the NAV of such a Fund could be significantly affected by events in the relevant non-U.S. markets.



The right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed with respect to any Fund: (i) for any period during which the applicable Listing Exchange is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings); (ii) for any period during which trading on the applicable Listing Exchange is suspended or restricted; (iii) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the shares of the Fund's portfolio securities or determination of its NAV is not reasonably practicable; or (iv) in such other circumstance as is permitted by the SEC.

**Custom Baskets.** Creation and Redemption baskets may differ and each Fund will accept "custom baskets." A custom basket may include any of the following: (i) a basket that is composed of a non-representative selection of a Fund's portfolio holdings; (ii) a representative basket that is different from the initial basket used in transactions on the same business day; or (iii) a basket that contains bespoke cash substitutions for a single Authorized Participant. Each Fund has adopted policies and procedures that govern the construction and acceptance of baskets, including heightened requirements for certain types of custom baskets. Such policies and procedures provide the parameters for the construction and acceptance of custom baskets that are in the best interests of a Fund and its shareholders, establish processes for revisions to, or deviations from, such parameters, and specify the titles and roles of the employees of BIM (based on input from the Sub-Adviser) who are required to review each custom basket for compliance with those parameters. In addition, when constructing custom baskets for redemptions, the tax efficiency of a Fund may be taken into account. The policies and procedures distinguish among different types of custom baskets that may be used for each Fund and impose different requirements for different types of custom baskets in order to seek to mitigate against potential risks of conflicts and/or overreaching by an Authorized Participant. BIM has established a governance process to oversee basket compliance for the Funds, as set forth in each Fund's policies and procedures.

**Taxation on Creations and Redemptions of Creation Units.** An Authorized Participant generally will recognize either gain or loss upon the exchange of Deposit Securities for Creation Units. This gain or loss is calculated by taking the difference between (i) the market value of the Creation Units purchased and (ii) the Authorized Participant's aggregate basis in the Deposit Securities exchanged therefor plus any Cash Component. However, the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") may apply the wash sales rules to determine that any loss realized upon the exchange of Deposit Securities for Creation Units is not currently deductible. Authorized Participants should consult their own tax advisors.

Current U.S. federal income tax laws dictate that capital gain or loss realized from the redemption of Creation Units will generally create long-term capital gain or loss if the Authorized Participant holds the Creation Units for more than one year, or short-term capital gain or loss if the Creation Units were held for one year or less, if the Creation Units are held as capital assets.

Authorized Participants who are dealers in securities are subject to different tax treatment on the exchange for or redemption of Creation Units.

## Taxes

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations regarding the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of a Fund. This summary does not address all of the potential U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be applicable to a Fund or to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special tax rules. Current and prospective shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the specific U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of investing in a Fund. The summary is based on U.S. laws and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof in effect on the date of this SAI, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

**Regulated Investment Company Qualifications.** Each Fund intends to qualify for and to elect treatment as a separate RIC under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code and intends each year to qualify and to be eligible to be treated as such. To qualify for treatment as a RIC, each Fund must annually distribute at least 90% of its investment company taxable income (which includes dividends, interest and net short-term capital gains) and meet several other requirements. Among such other requirements are the following:

(i) at least 90% of each Fund's annual gross income must be derived from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities or non-U.S. currencies, other income derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies, and net income derived from interests in qualified publicly traded partnerships (*i.e.*, partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than a partnership that derives at least 90% of its income from interest, dividends, capital gains and other traditionally permitted RIC income); and (ii) at the close of each quarter of each Fund's taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the market value of each Fund's total assets must be represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited for purposes of this calculation in respect of any one issuer to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's assets and not greater than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer, and (b) not more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets may be invested in the securities of any one issuer (other than the securities of the U.S. government or other RICs), of two or more issuers (other than the securities of other RICs) of which 20% or more of the voting stock is held by the Fund and that are engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses or the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships.

A Fund may be able to cure a failure to derive at least 90% of its income from the sources specified above or a failure to diversify its holdings in the manner described above by paying a tax and/or by disposing of certain assets. If, in any taxable year, a Fund fails one of these tests and does not timely cure the failure, that Fund will be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary U.S. corporation and distributions to its shareholders will not be deductible by that Fund in computing its taxable income.

Although in general the passive loss rules of the Internal Revenue Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a RIC with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. A Fund's investments in partnerships, including in qualified publicly traded partnerships, may result in the Fund being subject to U.S. state or local or non-U.S. income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

**Taxation of RICs.** As a RIC, a Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of its taxable investment income and capital gains that it distributes to its shareholders, provided it satisfies a minimum distribution requirement. To satisfy the minimum distribution requirement, a Fund must distribute to its shareholders at least the sum of (i) 90% of its "investment company taxable income" (*i.e.*, income other than net realized long-term capital gain over net realized short-term capital loss), plus or minus certain adjustments, and (ii) 90% of its net tax-exempt income for the taxable year. A Fund will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its shareholders. If a Fund fails to qualify for any taxable year as a RIC or fails to meet the distribution requirement, all of its taxable income will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate income tax rates without any deduction for distributions to its shareholders, and such distributions generally will be taxable to shareholders as ordinary dividends to the extent of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits. In such event, distributions to individuals should be eligible to be treated as qualified dividend income and distributions to corporate shareholders generally should be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Although each Fund intends to distribute substantially all of its net investment income, its net tax-exempt income and its capital gains for each taxable year, a Fund may decide to retain a portion of its income or gains if the Fund determines that doing so is in the interest of its shareholders. Each Fund will be subject to U.S. federal income taxation to the extent any such income or gains are not distributed. Moreover, if a Fund fails to qualify as a RIC in any year, it must pay out its earnings and profits accumulated in that year in order to qualify again as a RIC. If a Fund fails to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, the Fund may be required to recognize any net built-in gains with respect to certain of its assets (*i.e.*, the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if the Fund had been liquidated) if it qualifies as a RIC in a subsequent year.

**Net Capital Loss Carryforwards.** Net capital loss carryforwards may be applied against any net realized capital gains in each succeeding year, until they have been reduced to zero.

In the event that a Fund were to experience an ownership change as defined under the Internal Revenue Code, the loss carryforwards and other favorable tax attributes of a Fund, if any, may be subject to certain limitations.

**Excise Tax.** A Fund will be subject to a 4% excise tax on certain undistributed income if it does not distribute to its shareholders in each calendar year at least 98% of its ordinary income for the calendar year plus at least 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the 12 months ended October 31 of such year. For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by a Fund that is subject to corporate income tax will be considered to have been distributed by year-end. In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any underdistribution or overdistribution, as the case may be, from the previous year. Each Fund intends to declare and distribute dividends and distributions in the amounts and at the times necessary to avoid the application of this 4% excise tax.

**Taxation of U.S. Shareholders.** Dividends and other distributions by a Fund are generally treated under the Internal Revenue Code as received by the shareholders at the time the dividend or distribution is made. However, any dividend or capital gain distribution declared by a Fund in October, November or December of any calendar year and payable to shareholders of record on a specified date in such a month shall be deemed to have been received by each shareholder on, and deemed to have been paid by the Fund not later than, December 31 of such calendar year provided that such dividend is actually paid in January of the following calendar year.

Each Fund intends to distribute annually to its shareholders substantially all of its net tax-exempt income, investment company taxable income and any net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses (including any capital loss carryovers). However, if a Fund retains for investment an amount equal to all or a portion of its net long-term capital gains in excess of its net short-term capital losses (including any capital loss carryovers), it will be subject to corporate tax on the amount retained. In that event, a Fund will report such retained amounts as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who (a) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gains, their proportionate shares of the undistributed amount, (b) will be entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund on the undistributed amount against their U.S. federal income tax liabilities, if any, and to claim refunds to the extent their credits exceed their liabilities, if any, and (c) will be entitled to increase their tax basis, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in their shares of such Fund by an amount equal to the excess of the amount in clause (a) over the amount in clause (b). Organizations or persons not subject to U.S. federal income tax on such capital gains will be entitled to a refund of their *pro rata* share of such taxes paid by a Fund upon filing appropriate tax returns or claims for refund with the IRS.

Distributions of net realized long-term capital gains, if any, that a Fund reports as capital gain dividends are taxable as long-term capital gains, whether paid in cash or in shares and regardless of how long a shareholder has held shares of the Fund. All other dividends of a Fund (including dividends from short-term capital gains) from its current and accumulated earnings and profits, other than exempt-interest dividends, (“regular dividends”) are generally subject to tax as ordinary income. Long-term capital gains are eligible for taxation at reduced rates for non-corporate shareholders. The IRS and the U.S. Treasury have issued regulations that impose special rules in respect of capital gain dividends received through partnership interests constituting “applicable partnership interests” under Section 1061 of the Internal Revenue Code. Distributions of net short-term capital gain (as reduced by any net long-term capital loss for the taxable year) will be taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Distributions of investment income properly reported by a Fund as derived from “qualified dividend income” will be taxed in the hands of individuals at the rates applicable to net capital gain, provided holding period and other requirements are met at each of the shareholder and the Fund level.

If an individual receives a regular dividend qualifying for the long-term capital gain rates and such dividend constitutes an “extraordinary dividend,” and the individual subsequently recognizes a loss on the sale or exchange of stock in respect of which the extraordinary dividend was paid, then the loss will be long-term capital loss to the extent of such extraordinary dividend. An “extraordinary dividend” on common stock for this purpose is generally a dividend (i) in an amount greater than or equal to 10% of the taxpayer’s tax basis (or trading value) in a share of stock, aggregating dividends with ex-dividend dates within an 85-day period, or (ii) in an amount greater than 20% of the taxpayer’s tax basis (or trading value) in a share of stock, aggregating dividends with ex-dividend dates within a 365-day period.

Distributions in excess of a Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will, as to each shareholder, be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a shareholder's basis in shares of the Fund, and as a capital gain thereafter (if the shareholder holds shares of the Fund as capital assets). Distributions in excess of a Fund's minimum distribution requirements, but not in excess of the Fund's earnings and profits, will be taxable to shareholders and will not constitute nontaxable returns of capital. Shareholders receiving dividends or distributions in the form of additional shares should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of money that the shareholders receiving cash dividends or distributions will receive and should have a cost basis in the shares received equal to such amount. No deduction would be allowed to an investor for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry shares of the Fund to the extent the interest deduction would relate to exempt-interest dividends received. Shareholders receiving dividends or distributions in the form of additional shares should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of money that the shareholders receiving cash dividends or distributions will receive and should have a cost basis in the shares received equal to such amount. No deduction would be allowed to an investor for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry shares of a Fund to the extent the interest deduction would relate to exempt-interest dividends received.

A 3.8% U.S. federal Medicare contribution tax is imposed on net investment income (excluding exempt-interest dividends if any), which includes, but is not limited to, interest, dividends, and net gain from investments, of U.S. individuals, estates and trusts with incomes exceeding certain threshold amounts.

Investors considering buying shares just prior to a dividend or capital gain distribution should be aware that, although the price of shares purchased at that time may reflect the amount of the forthcoming distribution, such dividend or distribution may nevertheless be taxable to them. If a Fund is the holder of record of any security on the record date for any dividends payable with respect to such security, such dividends will be included in the Fund's gross income not as of the date received but as of the later of (i) the date such security became ex-dividend with respect to such dividends (*i.e.*, the date on which a buyer of the security would not be entitled to receive the declared, but unpaid, dividends); or (ii) the date the Fund acquired such security. Accordingly, in order to satisfy its income distribution requirements, a Fund may be required to pay dividends based on anticipated earnings, and shareholders may receive dividends in an earlier year than would otherwise be the case.

In certain situations, a Fund may, for a taxable year, defer all or a portion of its net capital loss (or if there is no net capital loss, then any net long-term or short-term capital loss) realized after October and its late-year ordinary loss (defined as the sum of net ordinary loss from the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of property, plus other net ordinary loss attributable to the portion of the taxable year after December 31) until the next taxable year in computing its investment company taxable income and net capital gain, which will defer the recognition of such realized losses. Such deferrals and other rules regarding gains and losses realized after October (or December) may affect the tax character of shareholder distributions.

**Special Tax Considerations from Municipal or Other Tax-Exempt Securities.** If, at the close of each quarter of a Fund's taxable year, at least 50% of the value of its total assets consists of obligations the interest on which is exempt from U.S. federal income tax under Section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, the Fund may qualify to pay "exempt-interest dividends" and pass through to its shareholders the tax-exempt character of its income from such obligations. Each Fund intends to so qualify.

Each Fund will notify its shareholders in written statements of the portion of the distributions for the taxable year that constitutes exempt-interest dividends, which are not generally taxable to shareholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes but may be subject to state and local taxes. Some states exempt from tax that portion of an exempt-interest dividend that represents interest received by a RIC on its holdings of securities issued by that state and its political subdivisions and instrumentalities. Distributions by a Fund, other than those attributable to interest on the Fund's obligations and properly reported as exempt-interest dividends, will be taxable to shareholders as ordinary income or long-term capital gain, or in some cases, could constitute a return of capital to shareholders. See Taxation of U.S. Shareholders. Any distribution of income that is attributable to (i) income received by a Fund in lieu of tax-exempt interest with respect to securities on loan or (ii) tax-exempt interest received by a Fund on tax-exempt securities it temporarily purchased from a counterparty pursuant to a repurchase agreement that is treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a loan by a Fund, will not constitute an exempt-interest dividend to shareholders.

In addition, an investment in a Fund may result in liability for the U.S. federal alternative minimum tax for shareholders subject to such tax. For example, if a Fund invests in “private activity bonds,” certain shareholders may become subject to the U.S. federal alternative minimum tax on the part of the Fund’s distributions derived from interest on such bonds. Shareholders subject to the U.S. federal alternative minimum tax should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential U.S. federal alternative minimum tax implications of holding shares of a Fund.

Interest on indebtedness incurred by a shareholder to purchase or carry shares of a Fund is not deductible for U.S. federal income tax purposes in proportion to the percentage that the Fund’s distributions of exempt-interest dividends bears to all of the Fund’s distributions, excluding capital gain dividends.

A shareholder who receives Social Security or railroad retirement benefits should consult his or her tax adviser to determine what effect, if any, an investment in a Fund may have on the U.S. federal taxation of such benefits. Exempt-interest dividends generally are included in income for purposes of determining the amount of benefits that are taxable.

**Sales of Shares.** Upon the sale or exchange of shares of a Fund, a shareholder will realize a taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized and the shareholder’s basis in such shares. Such gain or loss will be treated as capital gain or loss if the shares are capital assets in the shareholder’s hands and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the shares are held for more than one year and short-term capital gain or loss if the shares are held for one year or less. Any loss realized on a sale or exchange will be disallowed to the extent the shares disposed of are replaced, including replacement through the reinvesting of dividends or capital gains distributions or contract to acquire substantially identical shares, within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the disposition of the shares. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be increased to reflect the disallowed loss. Any loss realized by a shareholder on the sale of Fund shares held by the shareholder for six months or less will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any distributions or deemed distributions of long-term capital gains received by the shareholder with respect to such share. The U.S. federal Medicare contribution tax described above will apply to the sale of Fund shares.

Any loss realized on a disposition of Fund shares held for six months or less will generally be disallowed to the extent of any exempt-interest dividends received with respect to those shares. This loss disallowance rule does not apply to a shareholder’s disposition of Fund shares held for six months or less with respect to a regular exempt-interest dividend paid by a Fund if it declares substantially all of its net tax-exempt income as exempt-interest dividends on a daily basis and pays such dividends on at least a monthly basis. To the extent not disallowed, any such loss will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any distributions of long-term capital gain received (or deemed received) with respect to those shares.

Shareholders disposing of shares after tax-exempt income has been accrued but not yet declared as a dividend should be aware that a portion of the proceeds realized upon disposition of the shares will reflect the existence of such accrued tax-exempt income and that this portion may be subject to tax even though it would have been tax-exempt had it been declared as a dividend prior to the disposition.

**Backup Withholding.** In certain cases, a Fund will be required to apply backup withholding and remit to the U.S. Treasury such amounts withheld from any distributions paid to a shareholder who: (i) has failed to provide a correct taxpayer identification number (“TIN”); (ii) is subject to backup withholding by the IRS; (iii) has failed to certify to a Fund that such shareholder is not subject to backup withholding; or (iv) has not certified that such shareholder is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien). Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amount withheld may be credited against a shareholder’s U.S. federal income tax liability.

**Sections 351 and 362.** The Trust, on behalf of each Fund, has the right to reject an order for a purchase of shares of a Fund if the purchaser (or group of purchasers) would, upon obtaining the shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding shares of a given Fund and if, pursuant to Sections 351 and 362 of the Internal Revenue Code, that Fund would have a basis in the securities different from the market value of such securities on the date of deposit. If a Fund’s basis in such securities on the date of deposit was less than market value on such date, the Fund, upon disposition of the securities, would recognize more taxable gain or less taxable loss than if its basis in the securities had been equal to market value. It is not anticipated that the Trust will exercise the right of rejection except in a case where the Trust determines that accepting the order could result in material adverse tax consequences to a Fund or its shareholders. The Trust also has the right to require information necessary to determine beneficial share ownership for purposes of the 80% determination.

**Taxation of Certain Derivatives.** A Fund's transactions in zero-coupon securities, forward contracts, and futures contracts, to the extent permitted, will be subject to special provisions of the Internal Revenue Code (including provisions relating to "hedging transactions" and "straddles") that, among other consequences, may affect the character of gains and losses realized by the Fund (*i.e.*, may affect whether gains or losses are ordinary or capital), accelerate recognition of income to the Fund and defer Fund losses. These rules could therefore affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. These provisions also (a) will require a Fund to mark-to-market certain types of the positions in its portfolio (*i.e.*, treat them as if they were closed out at the end of each year) and (b) may cause a Fund to recognize income without receiving cash with which to pay dividends or make distributions in amounts necessary to satisfy the distribution requirements for avoiding U.S. federal income and excise taxes. Each Fund will monitor its transactions, will make the appropriate tax elections and will make the appropriate entries in its books and records when it acquires any zero-coupon security, non-U.S. currency, forward contract, futures contract or hedged investment in order to mitigate the effect of these rules and prevent disqualification of the Fund as a RIC.

A Fund's investments in so-called "Section 1256 contracts," such as regulated futures contracts, are subject to special tax rules. All Section 1256 contracts held by a Fund at the end of its taxable year are required to be marked to their market value, and any unrealized gain or loss on those positions will be included in the Fund's income as if each position had been sold for its fair market value at the end of the taxable year. The resulting gain or loss will be combined with any gain or loss realized by a Fund from positions in Section 1256 contracts closed during the taxable year. Provided such positions were held as capital assets and were not part of a "hedging transaction" nor part of a "straddle," 60% of the resulting net gain or loss will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss, and 40% of such net gain or loss will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss, regardless of the period of time the positions were actually held by the Fund.

As a result of entering into swap contracts, a Fund may make or receive periodic net payments. A Fund may also make or receive a payment when a swap is terminated prior to maturity through an assignment of the swap or other closing transaction. Periodic net payments will generally constitute ordinary income or deductions, while termination of a swap will generally result in capital gain or loss (which will be a long-term capital gain or loss if a Fund has been a party to the swap for more than one year). The cost of any payments made by a Fund on a swap transaction will be netted *pro rata* against both tax exempt and taxable gross income. With respect to certain types of swaps, a Fund may be required to currently recognize income or loss with respect to future payments on such swaps or may elect under certain circumstances to mark such swaps to market annually for tax purposes as ordinary income or loss.

**Original Issue Discount.** Some debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance (and zero-coupon debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance) will be treated as debt obligations that are issued originally at a discount. Generally, the original issue discount ("OID") is treated as interest income and is included in a Fund's income and required to be distributed by the Fund over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, upon partial or full repayment or disposition of the debt security.

**Market Discount.** Debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance that are acquired by the Funds in the secondary market may be treated as having "market discount." Very generally, market discount is the excess of the stated redemption price of a debt obligation (or in the case of an obligation issued with OID, its "revised issue price") over the purchase price of such obligation. Generally, any gain recognized on the disposition of, and any partial payment of principal on, a debt security having market discount is treated as ordinary income to the extent the gain, or principal payment, does not exceed the "accrued market discount" on such debt security. Alternatively, a Fund may elect to accrue market discount currently, in which case the Fund will be required to include the accrued market discount in the Fund's income (as ordinary income) and thus distribute it over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, upon partial or full repayment or disposition of the debt security. The rate at which the market discount accrues, and thus is included in a Fund's income, will depend upon which of the permitted accrual methods the Fund elects.

Some debt obligations with a fixed maturity date of one year or less from the date of issuance may be treated as having OID or, in certain cases, “acquisition discount” (very generally, the excess of the stated redemption price over the purchase price). A Fund will be required to include the OID or acquisition discount in income (as ordinary income) and thus distribute it over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, upon partial or full repayment or disposition of the debt security. The rate at which OID or acquisition discount accrues, and thus is included in a Fund’s income, will depend upon which of the permitted accrual methods the Fund elects.

If a Fund holds debt obligations with OID or market discount, or other obligations subject to special rules under the Internal Revenue Code, it may be required to pay out as an income distribution each year an amount which is greater than the total amount of cash interest the Fund actually received.

**At-Risk or Defaulted Securities.** Investments in debt obligations that are at risk of or in default present special tax issues for the Funds. Tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as whether or to what extent a Fund should recognize market discount on a debt obligation, when a Fund may cease to accrue interest, OID or market discount, when and to what extent a Fund may take deductions for bad debts or worthless securities and how a Fund should allocate payments received on obligations in default between principal and income. These and other related issues will be addressed by a Fund when, as and if it invests in such securities, in order to seek to ensure that it distributes sufficient income to preserve its status as a RIC and does not become subject to U.S. federal income or excise tax.

**Non-U.S. Investments.** Income (including, in some cases, capital gains) received by a Fund from investments in non-U.S. securities may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed by non-U.S. countries. Tax conventions between certain countries and the United States may reduce or eliminate such taxes in some cases. With respect to each Fund, if more than 50% of the total assets of the Fund at the close of the taxable year consists of non-U.S. stocks or securities (generally, for this purpose, depositary receipts, no matter where traded, of non-U.S. issuers are treated as non-U.S. securities), generally each Fund may elect to “pass through” to you certain non-U.S. income taxes (including withholding taxes) paid by the Fund. If each Fund were to make an election, shareholders of the Fund would be required to take into account an amount equal to their pro rata portions of such non-U.S. taxes in computing their taxable income and then treat an amount equal to those non-U.S. taxes as a U.S. federal income tax deduction or as a foreign tax credit against their U.S. federal income taxes. Shortly after any year for which it makes such an election, each Fund will report to its shareholders the amount per share of such non-U.S. income tax that must be included in each shareholder’s gross income and the amount which will be available for the deduction or credit. No deduction for non-U.S. taxes may be claimed by a shareholder who does not itemize deductions. Certain limitations will be imposed on each Fund to the extent to which the credit (but not the deduction) for non-U.S. taxes may be claimed. If each Fund does not qualify for or does not make such an election, shareholders will not be entitled to claim a credit or deduction with respect to non-U.S. income taxes paid by each Fund; in that case the non-U.S. income tax will nonetheless reduce the Fund’s taxable income. Shareholders that are not subject to U.S. federal income tax, and those who invest in the Fund through tax-advantaged accounts (including those who invest through individual retirement accounts or other tax-advantaged retirement plans), generally will receive no benefit from any tax credit or deduction passed through by the Fund.

Under Section 988 of the Internal Revenue Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the time a Fund accrues income or receivables or expenses or other liabilities denominated in a non-U.S. currency and the time a Fund actually collects such income or pays such liabilities are generally treated as ordinary income or ordinary loss. In general, gains (and losses) realized on debt instruments will be treated as Section 988 gain (or loss) to the extent attributable to changes in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the currencies in which the instruments are denominated. Similarly, gain or losses on non-U.S. currency, non-U.S. currency forward contracts, certain non-U.S. currency options or futures contracts and the disposition of debt securities denominated in non-U.S. currency, to the extent attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the acquisition and disposition dates, are also treated as ordinary income or loss unless a Fund were to elect otherwise.

**Reporting.** If a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to a Fund's shares of at least \$2 million in any single taxable year or \$4 million in any combination of taxable years for an individual shareholder or at least \$10 million in any single taxable year or \$20 million in any combination of taxable years for corporate shareholder, the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not exempted. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

**Other Taxes.** Dividends, distributions and disposition proceeds may also be subject to additional state, local and non-U.S. taxes depending on each shareholder's particular situation.

**Taxation of Non-U.S. Shareholders.** Dividends paid by a Fund to non-U.S. shareholders are generally subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty to the extent derived from investment income and short-term capital gains. Dividends paid by a Fund from net tax-exempt income or long-term capital gains are generally not subject to such withholding tax. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder will be required to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E certifying its entitlement to benefits under a treaty. The withholding tax does not apply to regular dividends paid to a non-U.S. shareholder who provides an IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. shareholder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Instead, the effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. federal income tax as if the non-U.S. shareholder were a U.S. shareholder. A non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to additional "branch profits tax" imposed at a rate of 30% (or lower treaty rate). A non-U.S. shareholder who fails to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other applicable form may be subject to backup withholding at the appropriate rate.

Properly-reported dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they (i) are paid in respect of a Fund's "qualified net interest income" (generally, a Fund's U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which a Fund is at least a 10% shareholder or partner, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income); (ii) are taxable as long-term capital gains; (iii) are paid in respect of a Fund's "qualified short-term capital gains" (generally, the excess of a Fund's net short-term capital gain over a Fund's long-term capital loss for such taxable year); or (iv) are paid in respect of a Fund's exempt-interest income (however exempt-interest dividends may be subject to backup withholding). However, depending on its circumstances, a Fund may report all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income, as long-term capital gains or as qualified short-term capital gains and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder will need to comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or substitute form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if a Fund reports the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Non-U.S. shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Special rules may apply to a non-U.S. shareholder receiving a Fund distribution if at least 50% of a Fund's assets consist of interests in U.S. real property interests (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code and U.S. Treasury regulations), including certain real estate investment trusts and U.S. real property holding corporations (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code and U.S. Treasury regulations). Fund distributions that are attributable to gain from the disposition of a U.S. real property interest will be taxable as ordinary dividends and subject to withholding at a 30% or lower treaty rate if the non-U.S. shareholder held no more than 5% of a Fund's shares at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of the distribution. If the non-U.S. shareholder held more than 5% of a Fund's shares, the distribution would be treated as income effectively connected with a trade or business within the United States and the non-U.S. shareholder would be subject to withholding tax and would generally be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return.



Similar consequences would generally apply to a non-U.S. shareholder's gain on the sale of Fund shares unless the Fund is domestically controlled (meaning that more than 50% of the value of the Fund's shares is held by U.S. shareholders) or the non-U.S. shareholder owns no more than 5% of the Fund's shares at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of sale. Finally, a domestically controlled Fund may be required to recognize a portion of its gain on the in-kind distribution of certain U.S. real property interests. Shareholders that are nonresident aliens or non-U.S. entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in a Fund.

The rules laid out in the previous paragraph, other than the withholding rules, will apply notwithstanding a Fund's participation in a wash sale transaction or its payment of a substitute dividend.

Shareholders that are nonresident aliens or non-U.S. entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in a Fund.

Separately, a 30% withholding tax is currently imposed on U.S.-source dividends, interest and other income items paid to: (i) foreign financial institutions, including non-U.S. investment funds, unless they agree to collect and disclose to the IRS information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. account holders and (ii) certain other foreign entities, unless they certify certain information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. owners. To avoid withholding, foreign financial institutions will need to: (i) enter into agreements with the IRS that state that they will provide the IRS information including the names, addresses and TINs of direct and indirect U.S. account holders; comply with due diligence procedures with respect to the identification of U.S. accounts; report to the IRS certain information with respect to U.S. accounts maintained; agree to withhold tax on certain payments made to non-compliant foreign financial institutions or to account holders who fail to provide the required information; and determine certain other information as to their account holders, or (ii) in the event that an applicable intergovernmental agreement and implementing legislation are adopted, provide local revenue authorities with similar account holder information. Other foreign entities will need to provide the name, address and TIN of each substantial U.S. owner or provide certifications of no substantial U.S. ownership, unless certain exceptions apply.

Shares of a Fund held by a non-U.S. shareholder at death will be considered situated within the United States and subject to the U.S. estate tax.

The foregoing discussion is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations only and is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning. Purchasers of shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences of investing in such shares, including consequences under U.S. state and local and non-U.S. tax laws. Finally, the foregoing discussion is based on applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, regulations, judicial authority and administrative interpretations in effect on the date of this SAI. Changes in applicable authority could materially affect the conclusions discussed above, and such changes often occur.

## Financial Statements

The Fund's audited Financial Statements, including the Financial Highlights, will appear in the Trust's Annual Report to Shareholders and the report therein of Cohen & Company, Ltd., an independent registered public accounting firm. The applicable Annual Report to Shareholders, which contains the referenced audited financial statements, will be available upon request and without charge.

## Miscellaneous Information

**Counsel.** Ropes & Gray LLP, located at 3 Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, CA 94111, is counsel to the Trust.

**Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.** Cohen & Company, Ltd., located at 1350 Euclid Avenue, Suite 800, Cleveland, Ohio 44115, serves as the Funds' independent registered public accounting firm, audits the Funds' financial statements, and may perform other services.

**Shareholder Communications to the Board.** The Board has established a process for shareholders to communicate with the Board. Shareholders may contact the Board by mail. Correspondence should be addressed to BondBloxx ETF Trust, c/o BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation, 700 Larkspur Landing Circle, Suite 250, Larkspur, CA 94939. Shareholder communications to the Board should include the following information: (i) the name and address of the shareholder; (ii) the number of shares owned by the shareholder; (iii) the Fund(s) of which the shareholder owns shares; and (iv) if these shares are owned indirectly through a broker, financial intermediary or other record owner, the name of the broker, financial intermediary or other record owner. All correspondence received as set forth above shall be reviewed by the Secretary of the Trust and reported to the Board.

**Investors' Rights.** Each Fund relies on the services of BIM and its other service providers, including the Distributor, administrator, custodian and transfer agent. Further information about the duties and roles of these service providers is set out in this SAI. Investors who acquire shares of a Fund are not parties to the relevant agreement with these service providers and do not have express contractual rights against the Fund or its service providers, except certain institutional investors that are Authorized Participants may have certain express contractual rights with respect to the Distributor under the terms of the relevant Authorized Participant Agreement. Investors may have certain legal rights under federal or state law against a Fund or its service providers. In the event that an investor considers that it may have a claim against a Fund, or against any service provider in connection with its investment in a Fund, such investor should consult its own legal advisor.

By contract, Authorized Participants irrevocably submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and of any federal court located in the Borough of Manhattan over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Authorized Participant Agreement. Jurisdiction over other claims, whether by investors or Authorized Participants, will turn on the facts of the particular case and the law of the jurisdiction in which the proceeding is brought.

## Appendix A1 – BondBloxx ETFs Proxy Voting Policy

**Policy.** BondBloxx Investment Management Corporation (the “Adviser”), in its role as the investment adviser to its Fund Clients, has been delegated the responsibility to vote proxies on behalf of the Trust so that the Adviser may vote the Trust’s proxies pursuant to its adopted proxy voting policies and procedures.

The Trust has adopted the following policies and procedures as to the Adviser’s handling, research, voting and reporting of proxy voting and makes appropriate disclosures about its proxy policies and practices. The Adviser’s policy and practice includes the responsibility to receive and vote Trust proxies where authorized and disclose any potential conflicts of interest as well as making information available to the Trust about the voting of proxies for their portfolio securities and maintaining relevant and required records.

**Responsibility.** The Chief Operating Officer of the Adviser is responsible for the implementation and monitoring of the Adviser’s Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures, including associated practices, disclosures, and recordkeeping. The Chief Operating Officer may delegate responsibility for the performance of these activities (provided that he or she maintains records evidencing individuals to whom authority has been delegated) but oversight and ultimate responsibility remain with the Chief Operating Officer.

**Procedures.** The Trust has adopted various procedures to implement the Adviser’s Proxy Voting policy and reviews to monitor and ensure that the Adviser’s policy is observed, implemented properly and amended or updated, as appropriate. The procedures are as follows:

### **Proxy Voting Guidelines**

The guiding principle by which the Adviser votes on all matters submitted to security holders is the maximization of the ultimate economic value the Trust’s holdings. The Adviser does not permit voting decisions to be influenced in any manner that is contrary to, or dilutive of, the guiding principle set forth above. It is our policy to avoid situations where there is any conflict of interest or perceived conflict of interest affecting our voting decisions. Any conflicts of interest, regardless of whether actual or perceived, will be addressed in accordance with these policies and procedures.

It is the general policy of the Trust to vote on all matters presented to security holders in any Proxy, and these policies and procedures have been designed with that in mind. However, the Adviser reserves the right to abstain on any particular vote or otherwise withhold its vote on any matter if, in its judgement, the costs associated with voting such Proxy outweigh the benefits to the Trust or if the circumstances make such an abstention or withholding otherwise advisable and in the best interest of the Trust.

The Adviser will generally determine its voting recommendations for each proxy on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration its contractual obligations to the Trust and all other relevant facts and circumstances at the time of the vote (such that these guidelines may be overridden to the extent the Adviser believes appropriate).

As the Adviser provides investment advisory services to registered companies, it will vote any proxies for the Trust to which it has retained the contractual obligation to vote proxies on behalf of the Trust, in accordance with any applicable investment restrictions of the Fund, if applicable.

### **Conflicts of Interest in Connection with Proxy Voting**

The Chief Operating Officer has responsibility to monitor proxy voting decisions for any conflicts of interests, regardless of whether they are actual or perceived. In addition, all Covered Persons are expected to perform their tasks relating to the voting of Proxies in a manner that is aligned with the economic interests of the Trust. If at any time any Covered Person becomes aware of any potential or actual conflict of interest or perceived conflict of interest regarding the voting policies and procedures described herein or any particular vote on behalf of the Trust, he or she should promptly contact the Adviser’s CCO. If any Covered Person is pressured or lobbied either from within or outside of the Adviser with respect to any particular voting decision, he or she should promptly contact the Adviser’s CCO. The CCO will use his or her best judgment to address any such conflict of interest and ensure that it is resolved in the best interest of the Trust.

**Record Keeping & Regulatory Reporting**

For all proxies voted, the Adviser's will retain all records related the manner in which it voted proxies for securities held by the Trust. The CCO will be responsible for maintaining all records related to the Adviser's proxy voting.

**Form N-PX**: On an annual basis, following the end of the 12-month period ending June 30, 2025, the Adviser will furnish to the Trust's administrator a full record detailing all how the Adviser voted all Trust proxies for the prior 12-month period.

# Appendix A2 – BondBloxx Proxy Voting Policies

## ***Background***

In Proxy Voting by Investment Advisers, Investment Advisers Act Release No. 2106 (January 31, 2003), the SEC noted that, “The federal securities laws do not specifically address how an adviser must exercise its proxy voting authority for its clients. Under the Advisers Act, however, an adviser is a fiduciary that owes each of its clients a duty of care and loyalty with respect to all services undertaken on the client’s behalf, including proxy voting. The duty of care requires an adviser with proxy voting authority to monitor corporate events and to vote the proxies.”

Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act requires each registered investment adviser that exercises proxy voting authority with respect to client securities to:

- Adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that the adviser votes client securities in the clients’ best interests. Such policies and procedures must address the manner in which the adviser will resolve material conflicts of interest that can arise during the proxy voting process;
- Disclose to clients how they may obtain information from the adviser about how the adviser voted with respect to their securities; and
- Describe to clients the adviser’s proxy voting policies and procedures and, upon request, furnish a copy of the policies and procedures.

Additionally, paragraph (c)(2) of Rule 204-2 imposes additional recordkeeping requirements on investment advisers that execute proxy voting authority, as described in the *Maintenance of Books and Records* section of this Manual.

The Advisers Act lacks specific guidance regarding an adviser’s duty to direct clients’ participation in class actions. However, many investment advisers adopt policies and procedures regarding class actions.

## ***Policies and Procedures***

### **Proxy Voting**

BIM’s Portfolio Management Oversight Committee ensures that the portfolio management team votes all proxies according to Clients’ specific instructions and BIM’s general guidance, and retains all required documentation associated with proxy voting. BIM also monitors to determine whether there are any material conflicts of interest in the voting of Clients’ proxies. No less frequently than annually, the Portfolio Management Oversight Committee evaluates the operation of BIM’s proxy voting controls, including conflicts of interest and how conflicts of interest are handled with respect to voting proxies for BIM and its clients.

- (1) BIM will monitor all proxy voting opportunities and make recommendations and to vote (which could include voting “abstain” or withholding a vote completely) the proxy based on BIM’s determination.
- (2) BIM’s policy is to resolve any conflicts of interest to the client’s benefit. No less frequently than annually, the Portfolio Management Oversight Committee evaluate the process and controls for voting proxies.
- (3) The client may expressly retain the right and obligation to vote any proxies or take action relating to specified securities held in the account upon timely, prior written notice to BIM.

- BIM will retain the following information in connection with each proxy vote:
  - The Issuer’s name;
  - The security’s ticker symbol or CUSIP, as applicable;
  - The shareholder meeting date;
  - The number of shares that BIM voted;
  - A brief identification of the matter voted on;
  - Whether the matter was proposed by the Issuer or a security-holder;
  - Whether BIM cast a vote;
  - How BIM cast its vote (for the proposal, against the proposal, or abstain); and
  - Whether BIM cast its vote with or against management.
- If BIM votes the same proxy in two directions, the COO will maintain documentation describing the reasons for each vote (*e.g.*, BIM believes that voting with management is in Clients’ best interests, but one Client gave specific instructions to vote against management).
- Any attempt to influence the proxy voting process by Issuers or others not identified in these policies and procedures should be promptly reported to the CCO. Similarly, any Client’s attempt to influence proxy voting with respect to other Clients’ securities should be promptly reported to the CCO.
- BIM reconciles custodians’ shares records against the Company’s own client holding records on an annual basis.
- Proxies received after a Client terminates its advisory relationship with BIM will not be voted. The Operations Manager will promptly return such proxies to the sender, along with a statement indicating that BIM’s advisory relationship with the Client has terminated, and that future proxies should not be sent to BIM.
- BIM, as an adviser to a 1940 Act fund, is required to comply with Rule 30b1-4 under the 1940 Act (the “Proxy Rule”), that requires investment companies to file annual report Form N-PX. The adviser must provide the Fund Administrator with the voting records in order to comply with this filing.

**Class Actions**

As a fiduciary, BIM always seeks to act in Clients’ best interests with good faith, loyalty, and due care. BIM’s standard advisory contract leaves the responsibility of filing any class action with the Client. Should BIM inadvertently receive proof of claims for securities class action settlements on behalf of Client, BIM will immediately forward such information on to Client, and will not take any further action with respect to the claim.

**Disclosures to Clients**

BIM includes a description of its policies and procedures regarding proxy voting and class actions in Part 2 of Form ADV, along with a statement that Clients can contact the COO or CCO to obtain a copy of these policies and procedures and information about how BIM voted with respect to the Client’s securities.

Any request for information about proxy voting or class actions should be promptly forwarded to the COO or CCO, who will respond to any such requests.

As a matter of policy, BIM does not disclose how it expects to vote on upcoming proxies. Additionally, BIM does not disclose the way it voted proxies to unaffiliated third parties without a legitimate need to know such information.

## Appendix B – Description of Fixed-Income Ratings

A rating is generally assigned to a fixed-income security at the time of issuance by a credit rating agency designated as a NRSRO by the SEC. While NRSROs may from time to time revise such ratings, they undertake no obligation to do so, and the ratings given to securities at issuance do not necessarily represent ratings which would be given to these securities on a particular subsequent date.

NRSROs may rate specific investments (*e.g.*, bonds), issuers (*e.g.*, corporations, governments and financial institutions) and/or programs (*e.g.*, commercial paper programs). However, certain types of investments generally are not rated by NRSROs, such as certain government/sovereign obligations, U.S. agency securities, commercial paper, time deposits at financial institutions, and derivative instruments such as credit default swaps. For these types of investments, as well as U.S. Treasury securities (some of which are not rated), where a NRSRO has not rated the specific investment but has rated the investment's issuer, program, financial institution or underlying reference asset, BIM may consider the investment to have the same NRSRO rating as its issuer, program, financial institution or underlying reference asset, as applicable. In the case of municipal securities, where one NRSRO provides multiple ratings for the same security (*e.g.*, "underlying," "insured" and/or "enhanced" ratings), BIM may consider the security to have the highest of the multiple ratings.

New issue securities (regardless of type) rarely are rated by a NRSRO at the time of their initial offering. Preliminary prospectuses or term sheets for new issue securities often include an expected rating for the security (as determined by the underwriter and/or issuer) or a NRSRO rating for the issuer of the security. If applicable, when deciding whether to purchase a new issue security that has not yet been rated by a NRSRO, BIM may attribute an expected rating to the security based on: (i) the expected rating of the security set forth in the preliminary prospectus or term sheet for the security; (ii) the NRSRO's rating for the issuer of the security set forth in the preliminary prospectus or term sheet for the security; or (iii) with respect to asset-backed securities, the rating of a prior issuance having a similar structure or the same sponsor.

Fixed-income securities which are unrated expose the investor to risks with respect to capacity to pay interest or repay principal which are similar to the risks of lower-rated speculative bonds. Evaluation of these securities is dependent on the investment adviser's judgment, analysis and experience in the evaluation of such securities.

Investors should note that the assignment of a rating to a security by an NRSRO may not reflect the effect of recent developments on the issuer's ability to make interest and principal payments or on the likelihood of default.

Securities deemed to be high yield are rated below Baa3 by Moody's and below BBB- by S&P Global Ratings and Fitch.

The descriptions below relate to general long-term and short-term obligations of an issuer.

### Moody's Ratings

#### Long-Term Obligations

**Aaa:** Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.

**Aa:** Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

**A:** Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

**Baa:** Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.



**Ba:** Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.

**B:** Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.

**Caa:** Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative, of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

**Ca:** Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

**C:** Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

**Note:** Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2 and 3 in each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category.

**Absence of Rating:** Where no rating has been assigned or where a rating has been withdrawn, it may be for reasons unrelated to the creditworthiness of the issue.

Should no rating be assigned, the reason may be one of the following:

1. An application was not received or accepted.
2. The issue or issuer belongs to a group of securities or entities that are not rated as a matter of policy.
3. There is a lack of essential data pertaining to the issue or issuer.
4. The issue was privately placed, in which case the rating is not published in Moody's publications.

Withdrawal may occur if new and material circumstances arise, the effects of which preclude satisfactory analysis; if there is no longer available reasonable up-to-date data to permit a judgment to be formed; if a bond is called for redemption; or for other reasons.

#### **Short-Term Obligations**

Moody's short-term debt ratings are opinions of the ability of issuers to honor short-term financial obligations, generally with an original maturity not exceeding thirteen months.

Moody's employs the following designations to indicate the relative repayment ability of rated issuers:

**P-1:** Ratings of Prime-1 reflect a superior ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-2:** Ratings of Prime-2 reflect a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-3:** Ratings of Prime-3 reflect an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.

**NP:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

#### **US Municipal Short-Term Debt Obligations**

We use the MIG scale for US municipal cash flow notes, bond anticipation notes and certain other short-term obligations, which typically mature in three years or less. Under certain circumstances, we use the MIG scale for bond anticipation notes with maturities of up to five years.

**MIG 1:** This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

**MIG 2:** This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.

**MIG 3:** This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.

**SG:** This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

## **S&P Global Ratings**

### **Long-Term Obligations**

**AAA:** An obligation rated AAA has the highest rating assigned by S&P Global Ratings. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

**AA:** An obligation rated AA differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment is very strong.

**A:** An obligation rated A is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

**BBB:** An obligation rated BBB exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**BB; B; CCC; CC; and C:** Obligations rated BB, B, CCC, CC, and C are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. BB indicates the least degree of speculation and C the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

**BB:** An obligation rated BB is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** An obligation rated B is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated BB, but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CCC:** An obligation rated CCC is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CC:** An obligation rated CC is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The CC rating is used when a default has not yet occurred, but S&P Global Ratings expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.

**C:** An obligation rated C is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared to obligations that are rated higher.

**D:** An obligation rated D is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the D rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The D rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to D if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

**NR:** NR indicates no rating has been requested, or that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that S&P Global Ratings does not rate a particular obligation as a matter of policy.

**Note:** The ratings from AA to CCC may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

### **Short-Term Obligations**

**A-1:** A short-term obligation rated A-1 is rated in the highest category by S&P Global Ratings. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on these obligations is extremely strong.

**A-2:** A short-term obligation rated A-2 is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is satisfactory.

**A-3:** A short-term obligation rated A-3 exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** A short-term obligation rated B is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.

**C:** A short-term obligation rated C is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**D:** A short-term obligation rated D is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the D rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The D rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to D if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

### **Municipal Short-Term Obligations**

An S&P U.S. municipal note rating reflects S&P Global Ratings opinion about the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to the notes. Notes due in three years or less will likely receive a note rating. Notes with an original maturity of more than three years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating.

**SP-1:** Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.

**SP-2:** Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.

**SP-3:** Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.

## Fitch Ratings

### Long-Term Obligations

**AAA:** Highest credit quality. AAA' ratings denote the lowest expectation of credit risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

**AA:** Very high credit quality. AA' ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

**A:** High credit quality. A' ratings denote expectations of low credit risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

**BBB:** Good credit quality. BBB' ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

**BB:** Speculative. BB' ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial flexibility exists that supports the servicing of financial commitments.

**B:** Highly speculative. B' ratings indicate that material credit risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is vulnerable to deterioration in the business and economic environment.

**CCC:** Substantial credit risk. Very low margin for safety, Default is a real possibility.

**CC:** Very high levels of credit risk. Default of some kind appears probable.

**C:** Near default. A default or default-like process has begun, or the issuer is in standstill, or for a closed funding vehicle, payment capacity is irrevocably impaired.

**RD:** Restricted default. RD' ratings indicate an issuer that in Fitch's opinion has experienced an uncured payment default or distressed debt exchange on a bond, loan or other material financial obligation, but has not entered into bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation, or other formal winding-up procedure, and has not otherwise ceased operating.

**D:** Default. D' ratings indicate an issuer that in Fitch's opinion has entered into bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation or other formal winding-up procedure or that has otherwise ceased business.

Defaulted obligations typically are not assigned RD or D ratings, but are instead rated in the B to C rating categories, depending upon their recovery prospects and other relevant characteristics. This approach better aligns obligations that have comparable overall expected loss but varying vulnerability to default and loss.

*Note: The modifiers "+" or "-" may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the AAA obligation rating category, or to corporate finance obligation ratings in the categories below CCC.*

*The subscript 'emr' is appended to a rating to denote embedded market risk which is beyond the scope of the rating. The designation is intended to make clear that the rating solely addresses the counterparty risk of the issuing bank. It is not meant to indicate any limitation in the analysis of the counterparty risk, which in all other respects follows published Fitch criteria for analyzing the issuing financial institution. Fitch does not rate these instruments where the principal is to any degree subject to market risk.*

### **Short-Term Obligations (Corporate and Public Finance)**

A short-term issuer or obligation rating is based in all cases on the short-term vulnerability to default of the rated entity or security stream and relates to the capacity to meet financial obligations in accordance with the documentation governing the relevant obligation. Short-Term Ratings are assigned to obligations whose initial maturity is viewed as “short-term” based on market convention. Typically, this means up to 13 months for corporate, sovereign, and structured obligations, and up to 36 months for obligations in U.S. public finance markets.

**F1:** Indicates the strongest capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country. Under the agency’s National Rating scale, this rating is assigned to the lowest default risk relative to others in the same country or monetary union. Where the liquidity profile is particularly strong, a “+” is added to the assigned rating.

**F2:** Indicates a good capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country or monetary union. However, the margin of safety is not as great as in the case of the higher ratings.

**F3:** Indicates an adequate capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country or monetary union.

**B:** Indicates an uncertain capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country or monetary union.

**C:** Indicates a highly uncertain capacity for timely payment of financial commitments relative to other issuers or obligations in the same country or monetary union.

**RD:** Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Applicable to entity ratings only.

**D:** Default. Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a short-term obligation.